STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION



DIVISION 13 BRIDGE MAINTENANCE

CONTRACT PROPOSAL PURCHASE ORDER CONTRACT

| CONTRACT NO: | DM00086 |
|---------------------|---|
| WBS: | 17BP.13.R.60 |
| ROUTES: | SR 1438 |
| COUNTY: | McDowell |
| DESCRIPTION: | Replace Bridge 291 over Singecat Creek |
| BID OPENING: | March 19, 2014 |

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. THESE LAWS REQUIRE THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR GENERAL CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA.

NAME OF BIDDER

N.C. CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER

ADDRESS OF BIDDER

RETURN BIDS TO:

Mr. Mike Calloway Division 13 Project Manager 55 Orange Street Asheville, NC 28801

NO BID BOND REQUIRED

PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF CONTRACT No. DM00086 IN McDOWELL COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA Date ______, 20_____ DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION ASHEVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **DM00086**; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to be bound, upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal, to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with the *2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **DM00086** located in <u>McDowell County</u>, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012 with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.

DIVISION 13 PROJECT MANAGER

Contents

| INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS | 5 |
|---|-----|
| PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS | 6 |
| GENERAL | 6 |
| PROJECT DESCRIPTION | 6 |
| PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND REQUIREMENTS | 6 |
| CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: | 6 |
| NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: | |
| NO SPECIALTY ITEMS: | 7 |
| MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS): | 7 |
| SUBSURFACE INFORMATION: | |
| LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES: | |
| DOMESTIC STEEL: | |
| MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: | |
| TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: | |
| OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: | |
| GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS: | |
| EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: | |
| EROSION | |
| PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE: | |
| EMPLOYMENT: | |
| CHANGES TO STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR | |
| PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS | 20 |
| ROADWAY | |
| CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II: | |
| BORROW EXCAVATION (In Place or Truck Measurement): | |
| PIPE INSTALLATION: | |
| SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS III, TYPE 3: | |
| #57 STONE: | |
| SANDBAG HEADWALLS: | |
| STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS: | |
| ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS: | |
| IMPERVIOUS DIKE: | |
| MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION: | |
| RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL: | |
| TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A with Excelsior MATTING AND Polyacrylamide (PAM): | |
| STOCKPILE AREAS: | |
| ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS: | |
| WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES: | |
| WATTLES with Polyacrylamide (PAM): | |
| PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT: | |
| PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS | F 1 |
| STRUCTURE | |
| FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (4-1-11) | |
| SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (4-1-11) | |
| STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS | |
| GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS | |
| CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05) | |
| CRANE SAFETY (8-13-03) | |
| GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (7-12-07) | |
| CURING CONCRETE (6-12-09) | |
| | |

| STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION | 65 |
|---|----|
| AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS | |
| NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY | |
| ERRATA | |
| PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES | |
| MINIMUM WAGES | |
| ON-THE-JOB TRAINING | |
| LISTING OF MBE/WBE SUBCONTRACTORS | 74 |
| BID SHEET | 76 |
| SUBSURFACE INFORMATION | 87 |
| PERMITS | |
| | |

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply with any requirement shall cause the bid to be considered irregular and shall be grounds for rejection of the bid.

- 1. The bid sheet furnished by NCDOT with the proposal shall be used and shall not be altered in any manner. THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL WITH THE BID SHEET COMPLETED ALONG WITH ANY ADDENDA SHALL BE SUBMITED IN ORDER FOR THE BID TO BE CONSIDERED FOR AWARD. (SEE ITEM #11 BELOW)
- 2. All entries on the bid sheet, including signatures, shall be written in ink.
- 3. The Bidder shall submit a unit price for every item on the bid form. The unit prices for the various contract items shall be written in figures. *****Unit Prices need to be limited to TWO decimal places. *****
- 4. An amount bid shall be entered on the bid sheet for every item. The amount bid for each item shall be determined by multiplying each unit bid by the quantity for that item, and shall be written in figures in the "Amount Bid" column of the sheet.
- 5. The total amount bid shall be written in figures in the proper place on the bid sheet. The total amount shall be determined by adding the amounts bid for each item.
- 6. Changes in any entry shall be made by marking through the entry in ink and making the correct entry adjacent thereto in ink. A representative of the Bidder shall initial the change in ink.
- 7. The bid shall be properly executed. All bids shall show the following information:
 - a. Name of individual, firm, corporation, partnership, or joint venture submitting bid.
 - b. Name and signature of individual or representative submitting bid and position or title.
 - c. Name, signature, and position or title of witness.
 - d. Federal Identification Number (or Social Security Number of Individual)
 - e. Contractor's License Number (if Applicable)
- 8. Bids submitted by corporations shall bear the seal of the corporation.
- 9. The bid shall not contain any unauthorized additions, deletions, or conditional bids.
- 10. The bidder shall not add any provision reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
- 11. THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL WITH THE BID SHEET, AS WELL AS ANY PROJECT ADDENDA, SHOULD BE STAPLED OR OTHERWISE SECURELY FASTENED, AND SHALL BE PLACED IN A SEALED ENVELOPE AND SHALL HAVE BEEN DELIVERED TO AND RECEIVED IN THE DIVISION OFFICE AT 55 ORANGE STREET, ASHEVILLE, NC 28801 BY 2:00 P.M ON WEDNESDAY, MARCH 19, 2014.
- 12. The sealed bid must display the following statement on the front of the sealed envelope:

QUOTATION FOR CONTRACT NO.: DM00086; REPLACE BRIDGE 291 IN MCDOWELL COUNTY TO BE OPENED AT 2:00 P.M. ON WEDNESDAY, MARCH 19, 2014.

13. If delivered by mail, the sealed envelope shall be placed in another sealed envelope and the outer envelope shall be addressed as follows:

North Carolina Department of Transportation Division of Highways, Division13 55 Orange St. Asheville, NC 28801 Attn: Mike Calloway

AWARD OF CONTRACT

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be made to the lowest responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 102 *(excluding 102-2 and 102-10)* of the <u>Standard Specifications for Roads</u>.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GENERAL

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This contract is for the replacement of Bridge 291 on SR 1438 in McDowell County over Singecat Creek with a single barrel 10'X5' concrete box culvert. Work will consist of removal of the existing structure; clearing and grubbing; excavation and embankment; installation of guardrail; roadway base course; grading within limits of the project; temporary erosion control; seeding and mulching; drainage; traffic control and all other incidentals items necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans.

Only the construction centerline, control points with reference station and benchmark location shall be furnished by the Department on an initial one-time basis. All other engineering, surveying, layout and measurement shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

The Contractor shall keep himself fully informed of all Federal, State and local laws, ordinances, and regulations, and shall comply with the provisions of Section 107 of the Standard Specifications.

PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND REQUIREMENTS

Payment and Performance Bonds will be required by the Department for this contract.

- The successful Bidder, at the time of the execution of the contract, shall provide a contract performance (A) bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount, conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract in accordance with the plans, specifications and conditions of the contract. Such bond shall be solely for the protection of the contracting body which awarded the contract.
- (B) The successful Bidder, at the time of the execution of the contract, shall provide a contract payment bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount, conditioned upon the prompt payment for all labor or materials for which a contractor or sub-contractor is liable. The payment bond shall be solely for the protection of the persons furnishing materials or performing labor for which a contractor or subcontractor is liable.

The performance bond and the payment bond shall be executed by one or more surety companies legally authorized to do business in the State of North Carolina and become effective upon the awarding of the construction contract.

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 108

(7-1-95) (Rev. 12-18-07)

SP1 G10 A

The date of availability for this contract is MAY 1, 2014.

The completion date for this contract is AUGUST 31, 2014.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

6

The liquidated damages for this contract are **FIVE HUNDRED Dollars** (\$500.00) per calendar day.

None of the items included in this contract will be major items.

NO SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)

```
108-6
```

SP1 G34

None of the items included in this contract will be specialty items (see Article 108-6 of the 2012 Standard Specifications).

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS):

(10-16-07)(Rev. 12-17-13)

102-15(J)

SP1 G67

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will <u>not</u> be used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goals Requirement - The approved MBE and WBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goals for each.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed MBE and WBE participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE andWBEsubcontractorswhohaveperformedworkontheproject.https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS *Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls

RF-1 MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replaceme nt%20Request%20Form.pdf

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20 Rev.%202012.zip

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Formpdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter% 20 of% 20 Intent% 20 to% 20 Perform% 20 as% 20 a% 20 Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this MBE and WBE goals. This form is for paper bids only.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).doc

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Compariso n%20Example.xls

MBE and WBE Goal

The following goals for participation by Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises are established for this contract:

- (A) Minority Business Enterprises **0** %
 - (1) *If the MBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the MBE goal.
 - (2) *If the MBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.
- (B) Women Business Enterprises 2 %
 - (1) *If the WBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the WBE goal.
 - (2) *If the WBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals respectively. The Directory can be found at the following link. https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit <u>all</u> MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the MBE goal and the WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

- (A) If either the MBE or WBE goal is more than zero,
 - (1) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.
 - (2) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and*

WBE Subcontractors by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.
- (B) If either the MBE or WBE goal is zero, entries on the Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains MBE and WBE goals, the firm is responsible for meeting the goals or making good faith efforts to meet the goals, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet one of the goals by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

For example, on a proposed contract, the WBE goal is 10%, and the MBE goal is 8%. A WBE bidder puts in a bid where they will perform 40% of the contract work and have a WBE subcontractor which will perform another 5% of the work. Together the two WBE firms submit on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* a value of 45% of the contract which fulfills the WBE goal. The 8% MBE goal shall be obtained through MBE participation with MBE certified subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort. It should be noted that you cannot combine the two goals to meet an overall value. The two goals shall remain separate.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the MBE and WBE goals, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below either the MBE or WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed either the MBE or the WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal(s).

One complete set and <u>(No. of Copies)</u> copies of this information shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with MBE/WBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the MBE and WBE goals will be achieved.
 - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract MBE/WBE goals when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested MBEs/WBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's

responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and

suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.

- (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract MBE or WBE goals, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening NCDOT's Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the MBE and WBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the MBE and WBE goals.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the MBE and WBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the MBE and WBE goals. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goals, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goals. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the MBE and WBE goals, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the MBE and WBE goals can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the MBE and WBE goals.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting MBE/WBE Goals

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the MBE contract goal requirement. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE subcontracts to a non-MBE firm does <u>not</u> count toward the MBE contract goal requirement. Again, the same holds true for the work that a WBE subcontracts to a non-WBE firm. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The MBE/WBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption may be subject to review by the Office of Inspector General, NCDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for

materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the MBE or WBE goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract

the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the goal requirement. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime liable for meeting the goal.

- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.
- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE firm (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A MBE/WBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE commitment. The same holds true if a committed WBE is terminated for good cause, an additional WBE that was submitted at the time of bid

may be used to fulfill the WBE goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBEs/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBEs/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBEs/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to MBEs/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBEs/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.
- (B) Decertification Replacement
 - (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
 - (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another similarly certified MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for further work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments on the Department's DBE-IS (*Subcontractor Payment Information*) with each invoice. Invoices will not be processed for payment until the DBE-IS is received.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure requirements accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) to meet contract in of the 2012 Standard Specifications may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7 - 1 - 95)

450

Subsurface information is available on the structure portion of this project only.

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES: 105

(3-20-12)

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

DOMESTIC STEEL:

(4-16-13)

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7, replace the first paragraph with the following:

106

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or \$2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: (11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12) 104-10 SP1 G125

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

SP1 G112 C

SP1 G115

SP1 G120

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- **(B)** Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06)

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS: 107 - 1

(12-15-09)

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and N.C.G.S.§ 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord,

SP1 G150

SP1 G152

offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 11-16-10)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

(A) Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

- (1) Manage Operations Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
 - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
 - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
 - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
 - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
 - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000*, *General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more ACR of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
 - (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete

washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.

- (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for construction related *Federal Clean Water Act, Section 303(d)* impaired streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.
- (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
- (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
- (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
- (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
- (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
- (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit*, *NCG010000*.
- (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
 - (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
 - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.

- (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
- (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
- (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
 - (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
 - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
 - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) *Certified Installers* Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
 - (1) Seeding and Mulching
 - (2) Temporary Seeding
 - (3) Temporary Mulching
 - (4) Sodding
 - (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
 - (6) Erosion control blanket installation
 - (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
 - (8) Turbidity curtain installation
 - (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
 - (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
 - (11) Inlet protection
 - (12) Riprap placement

- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer - Operations to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer - Operations 1537 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1537

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-20-13)

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and *Certified Designer* will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

EROSION CONTROL LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The Contractor shall observe and comply with Federal and State Laws, Local Laws, Ordinances, and Regulations; as well as Orders and Decrees of Bodies having any jurisdiction or authority in accordance with Section 107 of the 2012 Standard Specification for Roads and Structures.

The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to comply with all regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over public and private land governing the protection of erosion and sedimentation. Any fines, remediation required or charges levied against the Department for failing to comply with all rules and regulations concerning erosion and sediment control, due to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness, or failure to implement the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans and Specifications; or failure to maintain an approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention (SWPPP), regardless of absence of neglect, shall be deducted from monies due the Contractor. In addition to said fines, remediation required, or charges levied, any associated engineering costs or actions taken by the Department in order for the Department to comply with rules and regulations, as a result of the Contractor's negligence, carelessness, or failure to implement the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans and Specifications; and/or the SWPPP, regardless of absence of neglect, shall be deducted from the monies due to the Contractor in accordance with Section 107-26 of the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE: 105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs.

If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the 2012 Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix, available at http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOpti onSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I

Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

EMPLOYMENT: (11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12)

108, 102

SP1 G184

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

CHANGES TO STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR (9-18-12)

SP1 G185

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Replace all references to "State Highway Administrator" with "Chief Engineer".

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ROADWAY

CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II: 200

(9-17-02) (Rev. 1-17-12)

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "II" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL: 235.560

(5-21-02)

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Measurement and Payment

When the Contractor elects to obtain material from an area located beneath a proposed fill sections which does not require excavation for any reason other than to generate acceptable shoulder and fill slope material, the work of performing the excavation will be considered incidental to the item of Borrow Excavation or Shoulder Borrow. If there is no pay item for Borrow or Shoulder Borrow in the contract, this work will be considered incidental to Unclassified Excavation. Stockpile the excavated material in a manner to facilitate measurement by the Engineer. Fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material with suitable material. Payment for material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for Borrow Excavation or Shoulder Borrow. If there is no pay item for Borrow Excavation or Shoulder Borrow, then the material will be paid for at the contract unit price for Unclassified Excavation. The material used to fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material will be made at the contract unit price for Unclassified Excavation, Borrow Excavation, or Shoulder Borrow, depending on the source of the material.

Material generated from undercut excavation, unclassified excavation or clearing and grubbing operations that is placed directly on shoulders or slope areas, will not be measured separately for payment, as payment for the work requiring the excavation will be considered adequate compensation for depositing and grading the material on the shoulders or slopes.

When undercut excavation is performed at the direction of the Engineer and the material excavated is found to be suitable for use as shoulder and fill slope material, and there is no area on the project currently prepared to receive the material generated by the undercut operation, the Contractor may construct a stockpile for use as borrow at a later date. Payment for the material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for Borrow Excavation or Shoulder Borrow.

When shoulder material is obtained from borrow sources or from stockpiled material, payment for the work of shoulder construction will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for Borrow Excavation or Shoulder Borrow in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 230 or Section 560 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

BORROW EXCAVATION (In Place or Truck Measurement): 230

(7 - 1 - 95)

SP2 R58

SP2 R02A

SP2 R45 B

The borrow material used on this project will be measured for payment by in place measurement as provided in Article 230-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, or by truck measurement as provided in Article 230-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, as directed by the Engineer.

PIPE INSTALLATION:

(11-20-12)

SP3 R01

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, line 23-24, replace sentence with:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

300

MATERIALS:

(2-21-12) (Rev. 1-21-14) 1000, 1005, 1024, 1050, 1056, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092 SP10 R01

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16, add the following to the table of item references:

ItemSectionType IL Blended Cement1024-1

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

| | | | RE | TA QUIREME | BLE 1000- NTS FOR | | RETE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|--|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---|--------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----------|------------------|----------|--|---------------|--|
| | | Max | imum Wate | er-Cement I | Ratio | | tency Max. lump | Cement Content | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Class of Concrete | Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days | Air-Entrained Non Air-Entrained Concrete | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Vibrated | Non- Vibrated | Vibrated | | Non- Vibrated | |
| Class | at ^S | Rounded Aggregate | Angular Aggre-gate | Rounded Aggregate | Angular Aggre-gate | Vibr | No Vibr | Min. | Max. | Min. | Max. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Units | psi | | | | | inch | inch | lb/cy | lb/cy | lb/cy | lb/cy | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| AA | 4,500 | 0.381 | 0.426 | - | - | 3.5 | - | 639 | 715 | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| AA Slip Form | 4,500 | 0.381 | 0.426 | - | - | 1.5 | - | 639 | 715 | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Drilled Pier | 4,500 | - | - | 0.450 | 0.450 | - | 5-7 dry 7-9 wet | - | - | 640 | 800 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| А | 3,000 | 0.488 | 0.532 | 0.550 | 0.594 | 3.5 | 4 | 564 | - | 602 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| В | 2,500 | 0.488 | 0.567 | 0.559 | 0.630 | 2.5 | 4 | 508 | - | 545 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B Slip Formed | 2,500 | 0.488 | 0.567 | - | - | 1.5 | - | 508 | - | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sand Light- weight | 4,500 | - | 0.420 | - | - | 4 | - | 715 | - | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Latex Modified | 3,000 7 day | 0.400 | 0.400 | - | - | 6 | - | 658 | - | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Flowable Fill excavatable | 150 max. at 56 days | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | - | Flow-able | - | - | 40 | 100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Flowable Fill non-excavatable | 125 | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | - | Flow-able | - | - | 100 | as needed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pavement | 4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only | 0.559 | 0.559 | - | - | 1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place | - | 526 | - | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Precast | See Table 1077-1 | as needed | as needed | - | - | 6 | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | as needed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prestress | per contract | See Table 1078-1 | See Table 1078-1 | - | - | 8 | - | 564 | as needed | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6)

В.

See Subarticle 1005-4(B).

| | Lignt- weight | (M) | ABC | 9 | 14M | 78M | 67 | 6M | 57M | 57 | S | 467M | 4 | Std. Size # | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|---|------------|---|--|--|------------|------------------------|--|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| A. Se | I | I | I | ı | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | 100 | 100 | 2" | | |
| A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A) | I | 100 | 100 | I | I | I | I | I | 100 | 100 | 100 | 95- 100 | 90- 100 | 1 1/2" | | |
| icle 100 | I | 75- 100 | 75- 97 | I | I | I | 100 | 100 | 95- 100 | 95- 100 | 90- 100 | I | 20- 55 | 1" | | AGG |
| 5-4(A). | I | I | I | I | I | 100 | 90- 100 | 90- 100 | I | ı | 20- 55 | 35- 70 | 0-15 | 3/4" | Р | REG |
| | 100 | 45- 79 | 80 80 | I | I | 98- 100 | I | 20- 55 | 25- 45 | 25- 60 | 0-10 | I | I | 1/2" | ercen | ATE (|
| | 80- 100 | I | I | 100 | 100 | 75- 100 | 20- 55 | 0-20 | I | ı | 0-5 | 0-30 | 0-5 | 3/8" | Percentage of Total by Weight Passing | 3 RAD |
| | 40 5- | 20- 40 | 35- 55 | 85- 100 | 35- 70 | 20- 45 | 0-10 | 0-8 | 0-10 | 0-10 | I | 0-5 | 1 | #4 | f Tota | TABLE 1005-1 DATION - CO/ |
| | 0-20 | I | I | 40 40 | 5-20 | 0-15 | 0-5 | I | 0-5 | 0-5 | I | I | 1 | #8 | ıl by V | E 100: DN - C |
| | I | 0- 25 | 25- 45 | I | I | I | I | I | I | ı | I | I | I | #10 | Veigh | 5-1 OAR: |
| | 0-10 | I | I | 0-10 | 0-8 | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | 1 | #16 | t Pass | SE AC |
| | I | I | 14- 30 | ı | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | 1 | #40 | ing | GRE |
| | 0-2.5 | 0- 12 ^в | 4- 12 ^в | A | A | Α | A | A | A | A | Α | A | A | #200 | | TABLE 1005-1 AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE |
| | AST | Maintenance Stabilization | Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization | AST | Aspnattriant witx, AST, Weep Hole Drains, Str. Concrete | Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Str. Conc, Weep Hole Drains | AST, Str. Concrete, Asphalt Plant Mix | AST | AST, Concrete Pavement | AST, Str. Concrete, Shoulder Drain, Sediment Control Stone | AST, Sediment Control Stone | Asphalt Plant Mix | Asphalt Plant Mix | Remarks | | E E |

Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33, add the following as the ninth paragraph:

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-73, Article 1056-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 7-8, delete the first sentence of the second paragraph and replace with the following:

Use geotextile fabrics that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Page 10-73, Article 1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING, line 17, replace "mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) wall faces" with "temporary wall faces".

Page 10-74, TABLE 1056-1 GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS, replace table with the following:

| | | | ABLE 1056-1 ILE REQUIRE | MENTS | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| Deres and a | | Ree | quirement (MA | RV ^A) | | |
| Property | Type 1 | Type 2 | Type 3 ^B | Type 4 | Type 5 ^C | Test |
| Typical Application | Shoulder Drains | Under Rip Rap | Temporary Silt Fence | Soil Stabilization | Temporary Walls | Method |
| Elongation (MD & CD) | ≥ 50% | ≥ 50% | ≤25% | < 50% | < 50% | ASTM D4632 |
| Grab Strength (MD & CD) | | | 100 lb | | - | ASTM D4632 |
| Tear Strength (MD & CD) | Table 1 ^D , Class 3 | Table 1 ^D , Class 1 | - | Table 1 ^D , Class 3 | - | ASTM D4533 |
| Puncture Strength | | | - | - | - | ASTM D6241 |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD) | - | - | - | - | 2,400 lb/ft (unless required otherwise in the contract) | ASTM D4595 |
| Permittivity | Table 2 ^D , 15% to 50% | | | | 0.20 sec ⁻¹ | ASTM D4491 |
| Apparent Opening Size | | | rent 15% to : | o 50% | Table 7 ^D | Table 5 ^D |
| UV Stability (Retained Strength) | | no. 200 ^E | | | 70% | ASTM D4355 |

A. MARV does not apply to elongation

B. Minimum roll width of 36" required

C. Minimum roll width of 13 ft required

D. AASHTO M 288

E. US Sieve No. per AASHTO M 92

Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace with the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lbs.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

| TABLE 1078-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE | | | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| Property | 28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less | 28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi | | | | |
| Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio | 0.45 | 0.40 | | | | |
| Maximum Slump without HRWR | 3.5" | 3.5" | | | | |
| Maximum Slump with HRWR | 8" | 8" | | | | |
| Air Content (upon discharge into forms) | 5 + 2% | 5 + 2% | | | | |

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

Page 10-151, Article 1080-4 Inspection and Sampling, lines 18-22, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

- (B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.
- (C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.
- (D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.
- (E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A) Classifications, lines 29-33, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

Type 2 - A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A) Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. Lines 16-22, delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B) Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement

concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

| Property | Properties Type 1 | Table 1081-1 of Mixed Epoxy Type 2 | Table 1081-1 Properties of Mixed Epoxy Resin Systems Type 1 Type 2 Type 3 Type | Systems | Туре | Туре | Type 5 |
|---|----------------------|--|--|-----------------|------------|------------|--------|
| Property | Type 1 | Type 2 | Туре 3 | Type 3A | Type 4A | Type 4B | Type 5 |
| Viscosity-Poises at 77°F $\pm 2^{\circ}$ F | Gel | 10-30 | 25-75 | Gel | 40-150 | 40-150 | 1-6 |
| Spindle No. | ı | ω | 4 | ł | 4 | 4 | р |
| Speed (RPM) | | 20 | 20 | 1 | 10 | 10 | 50 |
| Pot Life (Minutes) | 20-50 | 30-60 | 20-50 | 5-50 | 40-80 | 40-80 | 20-60 |
| Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi) | 1,500 | 2,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 4,000 |
| Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%) | 30 min. | 30 min. | 2-5 | 2-5 | 5-15 | 5-15 | 2-5 |
| Min. Compressive Strength of 2". mortar cubes at 24 hours | 3,000 (Neat) | 4,000- | 6,000- | 6,000 (Neat) | 3,000 | 3,000 | 6,000 |
| Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days | 5,000 (Neat) | ı | ı | ı | ı | 5,000 | ı |
| Maximum Water Absorption (%) | 1.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi) | 1,500 | 1,500 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 1,500 | 1,500 | 1,500 |

| Page 10-163, Table 1081-1 Properties o | of Mixed Epoxy Resin Systems | s, replace table with the following: |
|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ruge to toe, tuble toot thtopernes o | in infact apoxy resin by seems | , replace table with the rollowing. |

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E) Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37, replace this subarticle with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "AASHTO M 237" with "the specifications".

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E) Prequalification, line 9-10, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F) Acceptance, line 14, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "Type 1" with "Type 3".

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G) Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

Page 10-170, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen, line 9, add the following at the end of Section 1081:

1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS

(A) General

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

(B) Classification

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

Type I – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

Type II – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

Type III – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

Type IV – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

(C) Requirements

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

(D) Prequalification

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

(E) Acceptance

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

Page 10-173, Article 1084-2 STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076. Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)" with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in

concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a lowviscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating. The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1) Epoxy, lines 18-24, replace this subarticle with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent.

Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E) Epoxy Adhesives, line 27, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E) Epoxy Adhesives, line 22, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A) Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B) Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A) Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-204, Subarticle 1092-2(A) Performance and Test Requirements, replace **Table 1092-3 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection for NC Grade A** with the following:

| TABLE 1092-3 MINIMUM COEFFICIENT OF RETROREFLECTION FOR NC GRADE A (Candelas Per Lux Per Square Meter) | | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------|-------|--------|-------|-----|------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Observation Angle, degrees | Entrance Angle, degrees | White | Yellow | Green | Red | Blue | Fluorescent Yellow Green | Fluorescent Yellow |
| 0.2 | -4.0 | 525 | 395 | 52 | 95 | 30 | 420 | 315 |
| 0.2 | 30.0 | 215 | 162 | 22 | 43 | 10 | 170 | 130 |
| 0.5 | -4.0 | 310 | 230 | 31 | 56 | 18 | 245 | 185 |
| 0.5 | 30.0 | 135 | 100 | 14 | 27 | 6 | 110 | 81 |
| 1.0 | -4.0 | 120 | 60 | 8 | 16 | 3.6 | 64 | 48 |
| 1.0 | 30.0 | 45 | 34 | 4.5 | 9 | 2 | 36 | 27 |

SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS III, TYPE 3:

(1-17-12)

1016, 1044

SP10 R05

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, add the following after line 14:

Type 3 Select Material

Type 3 select material is a natural or manufactured fine aggregate material meeting the following gradation requirements and as described in Sections 1005 and 1006:

| | Perc | centage of | f Total b | y Weigł | nt Passi | ng | |
|------|--------|------------|-----------|---------|----------|------|------|
| 3/8" | #4 | #8 | #16 | #30 | #50 | #100 | #200 |
| 100 | 95-100 | 65-100 | 35-95 | 15-75 | 5-35 | 0-25 | 0-8 |

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, line 15, replace "either type" with "Type 1, Type 2 or Type 3".

Page 10-62, Article 1044-1, line 36, delete the sentence and replace with the following: Subdrain fine aggregate shall meet Class III select material, Type 1 or Type 3.

Page 10-63, Article 1044-2, line 2, delete the sentence and replace with the following: Subdrain coarse aggregate shall meet Class V select material.

#57 STONE:

Description

The Contractor shall place #57 stone in the in accordance with the details in the plans and the following provision.

Materials

Item #57 Stone

Construction Methods

The stone shall be placed and compacted as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

#57 stone will be measured and paid for in tons that are completed and accepted. The stone will be measured by being weighed in trucks on certified platform scales or other certified weighing devices. The price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing, hauling, placing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item #57 Stone | | Pay Unit Ton |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| SANDBAG HEADWALLS: (1-17-12) | 420-9, 801-2, 1264-3 | SPI 8-36 |

Description

Construct sandbag headwalls for temporary pipes in accordance with the contract. Sandbag headwalls are only for temporary applications and removed when no longer needed. When reinforced sandbag headwalls are required, install geotextile reinforcement as shown in the plans.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

| Item | Section |
|-------------------|-----------|
| Anchor Pins | 1056-2 |
| Geotextiles | 1056 |
| Reinforcing Steel | 1070 |
| Select Material | 1016 |
| Wire Staples | 1060-8(D) |

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with wide width tensile strengths at ultimate in the machine direction (MD) as shown in the plans. Use 8" long steel spikes or 24" long #4 reinforcing steel bars to connect sandbags. Use Class III select material to fill acrylic sandbags that meet the Federal Commercial Item Description A-A-52140A. Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the 2012 Standard Specifications for sandbags.

SPI0 -1

Pay Unit 1005

Construction Methods

Install temporary pipes and excavate as necessary for sandbag headwalls in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place geotextile reinforcement or sandbags until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

When reinforced sandbag headwalls are required, place geotextile reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the plans and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install geotextile reinforcement with the MD perpendicular to the headwall face. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geotextile roll. Do not splice or overlap geotextile reinforcement in the MD so seams are parallel to the headwall face.

Fill sandbags so when tied each bag is approximately 13" wide, 21" long and 4" to 5" thick. Stack sandbags with no negative batter (wall face leaning forward) so the headwall position is as shown in the plans. Do not leave any gaps between sandbags and pipes. Stagger sandbags from the row above and below and connect bags with spikes or reinforcing bars as shown in the plans. Construct sandbag headwalls with the wall face as near to vertical as possible and within 3" of the horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the plans.

When reinforced sandbag headwalls are required, wrap geotextile reinforcement at the headwall face as shown in the plans. Extend geotextile reinforcement at least 3 ft back behind sandbags into backfill and cover reinforcement with at least 3" of backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement at least 18" with seams oriented perpendicular to the headwall face. Hold geotextile reinforcement in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Backfill sandbag headwalls in accordance with the contract. Place backfill in 8" to 10" thick lifts and compact backfill in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 ft of sandbags.

Do not displace or damage geotextile reinforcement when placing and compacting backfill. Do not operate heavy equipment on geotextile reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of backfill. Replace any damaged geotextile reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

After sandbag headwalls are no longer needed, remove headwalls and dispose of materials.

Measurement and Payment

Sandbag Headwalls(IF REQUIRED) will be CONSIDERED INCIDENTAL TO THE OTHER ITEMS IN THE CONTRACT AND NO DIRECT PAYMENT WILL BE MADE.

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(WestEd)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

| | August 1 - June 1 | Μ | lay 1 - September 1 |
|-------|--------------------|-------|---------------------------|
| 20# | Kentucky Bluegrass | 20# | Kentucky Bluegrass |
| 75# | Hard Fescue | 75# | Hard Fescue |
| 25# | Rye Grain | 10# | German or Browntop Millet |
| 500# | Fertilizer | 500# | Fertilizer |
| 4000# | Limestone | 4000# | Limestone |

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

| | August 1 - June 1 | Μ | lay 1 - September 1 |
|-------|--------------------|-------|---------------------------|
| 100# | Tall Fescue | 100# | Tall Fescue |
| 15# | Kentucky Bluegrass | 15# | Kentucky Bluegrass |
| 30# | Hard Fescue | 30# | Hard Fescue |
| 25# | Rye Grain | 10# | German or Browntop Millet |
| 500# | Fertilizer | 500# | Fertilizer |
| 4000# | Limestone | 4000# | Limestone |

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

| 2 nd Millennium | Duster | Magellan | Rendition |
|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| Avenger | Endeavor | Masterpiece | Scorpion |
| Barlexas | Escalade | Matador | Shelby |
| Barlexas II | Falcon II, III, IV & V | Matador GT | Signia |
| Barrera | Fidelity | Millennium | Silverstar |
| Barrington | Finesse II | Montauk | Southern Choice II |
| Biltmore | Firebird | Mustang 3 | Stetson |
| Bingo | Focus | Olympic Gold | Tarheel |

| Bravo | Grande II | Padre | Titan Ltd |
|--------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------|
| Cayenne | Greenkeeper | Paraiso | Titanium |
| Chapel Hill | Greystone | Picasso | Tomahawk |
| Chesapeake | Inferno | Piedmont | Tacer |
| Constitution | Justice | Pure Gold | Trooper |
| Chipper | Jaguar 3 | Prospect | Turbo |
| Coronado | Kalahari | Quest | Ultimate |
| Coyote | Kentucky 31 | Rebel Exeda | Watchdog |
| Davinci | Kitty Hawk | Rebel Sentry | Wolfpack |
| Dynasty | Kitty Hawk 2000 | Regiment II | |
| Dominion | Lexington | Rembrandt | |
| | Approved Kentucky | Bluegrass Cultivars: | |
| Alpine | Bariris | Envicta | Rugby |
| Apollo | Bedazzled | Impact | Rugby II |
| Arcadia | Bordeaux | Kenblue | Showcase |
| Arrow | Champagne | Midnight | Sonoma |
| Award | Chicago II | Midnight II | |
| | Approved Hard | Fescue Cultivars: | |
| Chariot | Nordic | Rhino | Warwick |
| Firefly | Oxford | Scaldis II | |
| Heron | Reliant II | Spartan II | |
| Minotaur | Reliant IV | Stonehenge | |

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza and 15# Crown Vetch January 1 - December 31.

The Crown Vetch Seed should be double inoculated if applied with a hand seeder. Four times the normal rate of inoculant should be used if applied with a hydroseeder. If a fertilizer-seed slurry is used, the required limestone should also be included to prevent fertilizer acidity from killing the inoculant bacteria. Caution should be used to keep the inoculant below 80° F to prevent harm to the bacteria. The rates and grades of fertilizer and limestone shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS:

Description

This project is located in an *Environmentally Sensitive Area*. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

Construction Methods

(A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

(B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-13(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 ACR in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

IMPERVIOUS DIKE:

Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Impervious Dike

Pay Unit Linear Foot

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation at stream banks and disturbed areas within the project limits as directed.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:

Description

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

| Section | Erosion Control Item | Unit |
|---------|--------------------------------|--------|
| 1605 | Temporary Silt Fence | LF |
| 1606 | Special Sediment Control Fence | LF/TON |
| 1615 | Temporary Mulching | ACR |
| 1620 | Seed - Temporary Seeding | LB |
| 1620 | Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding | TN |

| 1631 | Matting for Erosion Control | SY |
|------|----------------------------------|-----|
| SP | Coir Fiber Mat | SY |
| 1640 | Coir Fiber Baffles | LF |
| SP | Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat | SY |
| 1660 | Seeding and Mulching | ACR |
| SP | Safety/Highly Visible Fencing | LF |
| SP | Response for Erosion Control | EA |

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Response for Erosion Control

TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A with Excelsior MATTING AND Polyacrylamide (PAM):

Pay Unit

Each

Description

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 3.5 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Polyacrylamide(PAM)

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

Pay Unit Pound At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

WATTLES with Polyacrylamide (PAM): Description

Wattles are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting. Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles. **Materials**

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Curled Wood (Excelsior) Fibers

| Minimum Diameter | 12 in. |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| Minimum Density | 2.5 lb/ft ³ +/- 10% |
| Net Material | Synthetic |
| Net Openings | 1 in. x 1 in. |
| Net Configuration | Totally Encased |
| Minimum Weight | 20 lb. +/- 10% per 10 ft. length |

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a u shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product

used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

| Pay Item | Pay Unit |
|---------------------|-------------|
| Polyacrylamide(PAM) | Pound |
| Wattle | Linear Foot |

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:

Description

This work consists of furnishing and placing *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat*, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

| Property | Test Method | Value | Unit |
|--|------------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| Light Penetration | ASTM D6567 | 9 | % |
| Thickness | ASTM D6525 | 0.40 | in |
| Mass Per Unit Area | ASTM D6566 | 0.55 | lb/sy |
| Tensile Strength | ASTM D6818 | 385 | lb/ft |
| Elongation (Maximum) | ASTM D6818 | 49 | % |
| Resiliency | ASTM D1777 | >70 | % |
| UV Stability * | ASTM D4355 | <u>>80</u> | % |
| Porosity (Permanent Net) | ECTC Guidelines | <u>></u> 85 | % |
| Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated) | Performance Bench Test | <u>></u> 8.0 | lb/ft ² |
| Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated) | Performance Bench Test | <u>></u> 16.0 | ft/s |

*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

- (A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
- (B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

Construction Methods

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the Standard Specifications.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and

accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat **Pay Unit** Square Yard

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

STRUCTURE

PROJECT: 17BP.13.R.60 McDOWELL COUNTY

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK(4-1-11)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes selfsupporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take- up, and deflection of beams or girders. Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ³/₄".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995

AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph (177 km/hr). In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

| Height Zone | Pressure, lb/ft2 (kPa) for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph (km/hr) | | | | |
|--------------------------|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | 70 | 80 | 90 | 100 | 110 |
| feet (m) above ground | (112.7) | (128.7) | (144.8) | (160.9) | (177.0) |
| 0 to 30 (0 to 9.1) | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 |
| | (0.72) | (0.96) | (1.20) | (1.44) | (1.68) |
| 30 to 50 (9.1 to 15.2) | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 |
| | (0.96) | (1.20) | (1.44) | (1.68) | (1.92) |
| 50 to 100 (15.2 to 30.5) | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 |
| | (1.20) | (1.44) | (1.68) | (1.92) | (2.15) |
| over 100 (30.5) | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 |
| | (1.44) | (1.68) | (1.92) | (2.15) | (2.39) |

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in

Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

| | 25 YR | | 25 YR | | 25 YR |
|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| | (mph) | | (mph) | | (mph) |
| COUNTY | (km/hr) | COUNTY | (km/hr) | COUNTY | (km/hr) |
| Alamance | 70 (112.7) | Franklin | 70 (112.7) | Pamlico | 100 (160.9) |
| Alexander | 70 (112.7) | Gaston | 70 (112.7) | Pasquotank | 100 (160.9) |
| Alleghany | 70 (112.7) | Gates | 90 (144.8) | Pender | 100 (160.9) |
| Anson | 70 (112.7) | Graham | 80 (128.7) | Perquimans | 100 (160.9) |
| Ashe | 70 (112.7) | Granville | 70 (112.7) | Person | 70 (112.7) |
| Avery | 70 (112.7) | Greene | 80 (128.7) | Pitt | 90 (144.8) |
| Beaufort | 100 (160.9) | Guilford | 70 (112.7) | Polk | 80 (128.7) |
| Bertie | 90 (144.8) | Halifax | 80 (128.7) | Randolph | 70 (112.7) |
| Bladen | 90 (144.8) | Harnett | 70 (112.7) | Richmond | 70 (112.7) |
| Brunswick | 100 (160.9) | Haywood | 80 (128.7) | Robeson | 80 (128.7) |
| Buncombe | 80 (128.7) | Henderson | 80 (128.7) | Rockingham | 70 (112.7) |
| Burke | 70 (112.7) | Hertford | 90 (144.8) | Rowan | 70 (112.7) |
| Cabarrus | 70 (112.7) | Hoke | 70 (112.7) | Rutherford | 70 (112.7) |
| Caldwell | 70 (112.7) | Hyde | 110 (177.0) | Sampson | 90 (144.8) |
| Camden | 100 (160.9) | Iredell | 70 (112.7) | Scotland | 70 (112.7) |
| Carteret | 110 (177.0) | Jackson | 80 (128.7) | Stanley | 70 (112.7) |
| Caswell | 70 (112.7) | Johnston | 80 (128.7) | Stokes | 70 (112.7) |
| Catawba | 70 (112.7) | Jones | 100 (160.9) | Surry | 70 (112.7) |
| Cherokee | 80 (128.7) | Lee | 70 (112.7) | Swain | 80 (128.7) |
| Chatham | 70 (112.7) | Lenoir | 90 (144.8) | Transylvania | 80 (128.7) |
| Chowan | 90 (144.8) | Lincoln | 70 (112.7) | Tyrell | 100 (160.9) |
| Clay | 80 (128.7) | Macon | 80 (128.7) | Union | 70 (112.7) |
| Cleveland | 70 (112.7) | Madison | 80 (128.7) | Vance | 70 (112.7) |
| Columbus | 90 (144.8) | Martin | 90 (144.8) | Wake | 70 (112.7) |
| Craven | 100 (160.9) | McDowell | 70 (112.7) | Warren | 70 (112.7) |
| Cumberland | 80 (128.7) | Mecklenburg | 70 (112.7) | Washington | 100 (160.9) |
| Currituck | 100 (160.9) | Mitchell | 70 (112.7) | Watauga | 70 (112.7) |
| Dare | 110 (177.0) | Montgomery | 70(112.7) | Wayne | 80 (128.7) |
| Davidson | 70 (112.7) | Moore | 70 (112.7) | Wilkes | 70 (112.7) |
| Davie | 70 (112.7) | Nash | 80 (128.7) | Wilson | 80 (128.7) |
| Duplin | 90 (144.8) | New Hanover | 100 (160.9) | Yadkin | 70 (112.7) |
| Durham | 70 (112.7) | Northampton | 80 (128.7) | Yancey | 70 (112.7) |
| Edgecombe | 80 (128.7) | Onslow | 100 (160.9) | - | |
| Forsyth | 70 (112.7) | Orange | 70 (112.7) | | |

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch (25 mm). For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (4-1-11)

1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Resident Engineer. Either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Resident Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Resident Engineer, Structure Design Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structure Design Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E. State Bridge Design Engineer North Carolina Department of Transportation Structure Design Unit 1581 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

jgaither@ncdot.gov (James Gaither)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E. Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager North Carolina Department of Transportation Geotechnical Engineering Unit Eastern Regional Office 1570 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1570 Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E. Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager North Carolina Department of Transportation Geotechnical Engineering Unit Eastern Regional Office 3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100 Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

| Via US mail: | Via other delivery service: |
|--|--|
| Mr. John Pilipchuk, L. G., P. E. Wastern Bagional Castachnical Managar | Mr. John Pilipchuk, L. G., P. E. Wastern Regional Castachnical Manager |
| Western Regional Geotechnical Manager North Carolina Department of Transportation | Western Regional Geotechnical Manager North Carolina Department of Transportation |
| Geotechnical Engineering Unit | Geotechnical Engineering Unit |
| Western Regional Office | Western Regional Office |
| 5253 Z Max Boulevard | 5253 Z Max Boulevard |
| Harrisburg, NC 28075 | Harrisburg, NC 28075 |

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structure Design Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Contractor Submittal" link.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E. State Bridge Design Engineer North Carolina Department of Transportation Structure Design Unit 1000 Birch Ridge Drive Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

| Primary Structures Contact: | Paul Lambe (919) 250-4 (919) 250-4 plambert@r | 041 082 facsimile | |
|--|--|---|----------------------------------|
| Secondary Structures Contacts: | James Gaith David Stark | | (919) 250-4042 (919) 250-4044 |
| Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions | (91 (91 | J. Kim 9) 662-4710 9) 662-3095 fa m@ncdot.gov | acsimile |
| Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions | (70 (70 | nn Pilipchuk 4) 455-8902 4) 455-8912 fa ipchuk@ncdot | |

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Resident Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structure Design Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structure Design Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

| Submittal | Copies Required by Structure Design Unit | Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit | Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹ |
|--|---|--|---|
| Arch Culvert Falsework | 5 | 0 | Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork" |
| Box Culvert Falsework ⁷ | 5 | 0 | Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork" |
| Cofferdams | 6 | 2 | Article 410-4 |
| Evazote Joint Seals ⁶ | 9 | 0 | "Evazote Joint Seals" |
| Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle) | 9 | 0 | "Expansion Joint Seals" |
| Expansion Joint Seals (modular) | 2, then 9 | 0 | "Modular Expansion Joint Seals" |
| Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals) | 9 | 0 | "Strip Seals" |
| Falsework & Forms ² (substructure) | 8 | 0 | Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork" |
| Falsework & Forms (superstructure) | 8 | 0 | Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork" |
| Girder Erection over Railroad | 5 | 0 | Railroad Provisions |
| Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure | 8 | 0 | "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station" |
| Metal Bridge Railing | 8 | 0 | Plan Note |
| Metal Stay-in-Place Forms | 8 | 0 | Article 420-3 |
| Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5} | 7 | 0 | Article 1072-10 |
| Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5} | 7 | 0 | Article 1072-10 |
| Optional Disc Bearings ⁴ | 8 | 0 | Optional Disc Bearings |
| Overhead Signs | 13 | 0 | Article 903-3(C) & Applicable Provisions |
| Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.) | 7 | 0 | Article 420-20 |
| Pot Bearings ⁴ | 8 | 0 | "Pot Bearings" |

| Precast Concrete Box Culverts | 2, then 1 reproducible | 0 | "Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station |
|--|------------------------|---|--|
| Precast Retaining Wall Panels | 10 | 1 | Article 1077-2 |
| Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³ | 6 | 0 | Article 1078-11 |
| Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels | 6 and 1 reproducible | 0 | Article 420-3 |
| Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences) | 6 | 0 | Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11 |
| Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad | 5 | 0 | Railroad Provisions |
| Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels) | 2, then 1 reproducible | 0 | Article 420-3 |
| Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals) | 2, then 1 reproducible | 0 | "Modular Expansion Joint Seals" |
| Sound Barrier Wall Casting Plans | 10 | 0 | Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall" |
| Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵ | 7 | 0 | Article 1072-10 & "Sound Barrier Wall" |
| Structural Steel ⁴ | 2, then 7 | 0 | Article 1072-10 |
| Temporary Detour Structures | 10 | 2 | Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station |
| TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴ | 8 | 0 | Article 1072-10 |

FOOTNOTES

- 1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles and subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- 2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
- 3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
- 4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structure Design Unit.
- 5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-10 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
- 6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
- 7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

| Submittal | Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit | Copies Required by Structure Design Unit | Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹ |
|---|--|---|---|
| Drilled Pier Construction Plans ² | 1 | 0 | "Drilled Piers" |
| Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ² | 1 | 0 | "Crosshole Sonic Logging" & "Drilled Piers" |
| Pile Driving Equipment Data Form ^{2,3} | 1 | 0 | Article 450-5 & "Piles" |
| Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ² | 1 | 0 | "Pile Driving Analyzer" & "Piles" |
| Retaining Walls ⁴ | 8 | 2 | Applicable Provisions |
| Contractor Designed Shoring ⁴ | 7 | 2 | "Temporary Shoring", "Anchored Temporary Shoring" & Temporary Soil Nail Walls |

FOOTNOTES

- 1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- 2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit. Electronic submission is preferred.
- 3. Download Pile Driving Equipment Data Form from the following link:

www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/ See second page of form for submittal instructions.

4. Electronic copies of submittal are required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. <u>Competent Person</u>: Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **<u>Riggers</u>**: Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. <u>Crane Inspections</u>: Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. <u>Certifications</u>: By July 1, 2006, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES (7-12-07)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in structures, including continuous flight auger (CFA) piles, micropiles, soil nail and anchored retaining walls and backfilling crosshole sonic logging (CSL) tubes or grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for cored slabs and box beams. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post- tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Provide grout composed of Portland cement, water and at the Contractor's option, fine aggregate and/or pozzolan. If necessary, use set controlling admixtures. Proportion, mix and place grout in accordance with the plans, the applicable section of the *Standard Specifications* or special provision for the application and this provision.

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*:

| Item | Article |
|--------------------------------------|---------|
| Portland Cement | 1024-1 |
| Water | 1024-4 |
| Fine Aggregate | 1014-1 |
| Fly Ash | 1024-5 |
| Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag | 1024-6 |
| Admixtures | 1024-3 |

At the Contractor's option, use an approved packaged grout in lieu of the materials above with the exception of the water. Contact the Materials and Tests (M&T) Unit for a list of approved packaged grouts. Consult the manufacturer to determine if the packaged grout selected is suitable for the application and meets the compressive strength and shrinkage requirements.

3.0 REQUIREMENTS

Unless required elsewhere in the Contract, provide non-metallic grout with minimum compressive strengths as follows:

| Property | Requirement |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| Compressive Strength @ 3 days | 2500 psi (17.2 MPa) |
| Compressive Strength @ 28 days | 4500 psi (31.0 MPa) |

For applications other than micropiles, soil nails and ground anchors, use non-shrink grout with shrinkage of less than 0.15%.

When using approved packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required. Submit grout mix designs in terms of saturated surface dry weights on M&T Form 312U in accordance with the applicable section of the *Standard Specifications* or special provision for the structure. Use an approved testing laboratory to determine the grout mix proportions. Adjust proportions to compensate for surface moisture contained in the aggregates at the time of mixing. Changes in the saturated surface dry mix proportions will not be permitted unless a revised grout mix design submittal is accepted.

For each grout mix design, provide laboratory test results for compressive strength, density, flow and if applicable, aggregate gradation and shrinkage. Submit compressive strength for at least 3 cube and 2 cylinder specimens at the age of 3, 7, 14 and 28 days for a total of at least 20 specimens tested. Perform laboratory tests in accordance with the following:

| Property | Test Method |
|---|-------------------------------|
| Compressive Strength | AASHTO T106 and T22 |
| Density | AASHTO T133 |
| Flow for Sand Cement Grout | ASTM C939 (as modified below) |
| Flow for Neat Cement Grout | Marsh Funnel and Cup |
| (no fine aggregate) | API RP 13B-1, Section 2.2 |
| Aggregate Gradation for Sand Cement Grout | AASHTO T27 |
| Shrinkage for Non-shrink Grout | ASTM C1090 |

When testing grout for flow in accordance with ASTM C939, modify the flow cone outlet diameter from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (13 to 19 mm).

When grout mix designs are submitted, the Engineer will review the mix designs and notify the Contractor as to their acceptability. Do not use grout mix designs until written acceptance has been received. Acceptance of grout mix designs or use of approved packaged grouts does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility to furnish a product that meets the Contract requirements.

Upon written request from the Contractor, a grout mix design accepted and used satisfactorily on a Department project may be accepted for use on other projects.

4.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. Use API RP 13B-1 for field testing grout flow and density of neat cement grout. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50 F (10 C) or more than 90 F (32 C) or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 40° F (4 C).

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes. Place grout before the time between adding the mixing water and placing the grout exceeds that in the table below.

| ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT (with continuous agitation) | | | | |
|---|--|---------------|--|--|
| Maximum Elapsed Time | | | | |
| Air or Grout Temperature Whichever is Higher | No Set RetardingSet RetardingAdmixture UsedAdmixtureUsedUsed | | | |
| 90 F (32 C) or above | 30 min. | 1 hr. 15 min. | | |
| 80 F (27 C) through 89 F (31 C) | 45 min. | 1 hr. 30 min. | | |
| 79 F (26 C) or below | 60 min. | 1 hr. 45 min. | | |

5.0 MISCELLANEOUS

Comply with Articles 1000-9 through 1000-12 of the *Standard Specifications* to the extent applicable for grout in lieu of concrete.

CURING CONCRETE (6-12-09)

The 2006 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

Replace the first paragraph of Section **420-15**(**A**) – **Curing Concrete** – **General** with the following:

Unless otherwise specified in the contract, use any of the following methods except for membrane curing compounds on bridge deck and approach slab, or on concrete which is to receive epoxy protective coating in accordance with 420-18. Advise the Engineer in advance of the proposed method. Have all material, equipment, and labor necessary to promptly apply the curing on the site before placing any concrete. Cure all patches in accordance with this article. Improperly cured concrete is considered defective.

Replace the third paragraph of Section 420-15(C) – Curing Concrete – Membrane Curing Compound Method with the following:

Seal the surface with a single uniform coating of the specified type of curing compound applied at the rate of coverage recommended by the manufacturer or as directed, but not less than 1 gallon per 150 square feet of surface area.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS (5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall be subject to the Department of Transportation project contract shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation project contract shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY (5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will <u>NOT</u> be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the <u>found</u> pure seed and <u>found</u> germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

| Restricted Noxious | Limitations per | Restricted Noxious | Limitations per |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Weed | Lb. Of Seed | Weed | Lb. of Seed |
| Blessed Thistle | 4 seeds | Cornflower (Ragged Robin) | 27 seeds |
| Cocklebur | 4 seeds | Texas Panicum | 27 seeds |
| Spurred Anoda | 4 seeds | Bracted Plantain | 54 seeds |
| Velvetleaf | 4 seeds | Buckhorn Plantain | 54 seeds |
| Morning-glory | 8 seeds | Broadleaf Dock | 54 seeds |
| Corn Cockle | 10 seeds | Curly Dock | 54 seeds |
| Wild Radish | 12 seeds | Dodder | 54 seeds |
| Purple Nutsedge | 27 seeds | Giant Foxtail | 54 seeds |
| Yellow Nutsedge | 27 seeds | Horsenettle | 54 seeds |
| Canada Thistle | 27 seeds | Quackgrass | 54 seeds |
| Field Bindweed | 27 seeds | Wild Mustard | 54 seeds |
| Hedge Bindweed | 27 seeds | | |

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

| Tall Fescue (all approved varieties) | Bermudagrass |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Kobe Lespedeza | Browntop Millet |
| Korean Lespedeza | German Millet – Strain R |
| Weeping Lovegrass | Clover – Red/White/Crimson |
| Carpetgrass | |

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties) Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties) Hard Fescue (all approved varieties) Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

| Centipedegrass | Japanese Millet |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Crownvetch | Reed Canary Grass |
| Pensacola Bahiagrass | Zoysia |
| Creeping Red Fescue | |

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass Big Bluestem Little Bluestem Bristly Locust Birdsfoot Trefoil Indiangrass Orchardgrass Switchgrass Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ERRATA

(1-17-12) (Rev. 1-21-14)

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace "Article 107-26" with "Article 107-25".

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete "pipe culverts,".

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: Line 1, replace "(4) Buffer Zone" with "(c) Buffer Zone"; **Line 12,** replace "(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species" with "(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species"; and **Line 33,** replace "(6) Approval" with "(4) Approval".

Division 3

Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials, replace "1032-9(F)" with "1032-6(F)".

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace "sheet pile" with "reinforcement".

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace "30" with "45".

Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace "Subarticle 609-6(E)" with "Subarticle 609-6(D)".

Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace "Max. Spec. Limit" for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with "1.0".

Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace "Subarticle 1012-1(F)" with "Subarticle 1012-1(E)"

Division 8

Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials, replace "Portland Cement Concrete, Class B" with "Portland Cement Concrete, Class A".

Division 12

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add "FOR THERMOPLASTIC" to the end of the title.

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace "Table 1205-2" with "Table 1205-4".

Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace "THERMOPLASTIC" in the title of these tables with "POLYUREA".

Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace "Table 1205-4" with "Table 1205-6".

Z-4

Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace "Table 1205-5" with "Table 1205-7".

Division 15

Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26, replace "Subarticle 235-4(C)" with "Subarticle 235-3(C)".

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: $W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete "may be performed concurrently or" and replace with "shall be performed".

Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete "Type 1".

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace "1633.01" with "1631.01".

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES (Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds) (3-18-03)

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Z-04a

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or *http://www.ncagr.com/plantind/* to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

- 1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
- 2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
- 3. Plant crowns and roots.
- 4. BuLB, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
- 5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
- 6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
- 7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
- 8. Used earth-moving equipment.
- 9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09)

Z-5

- **FEDERAL:** The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.
- **STATE:** The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING (10-16-07) (Rev. 5-21-13)

Z-10

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year. A sample agreement is available at www.ncbowd.com/section/on-the-job-training.

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

| Equipment Operators | Office Engineers |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Truck Drivers | Estimators |
| Carpenters | Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers |
| Concrete Finishers | Mechanics |
| Pipe Layers | Welders |

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job

functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

| 60 percent | of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period |
|------------|---|
| 75 percent | of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period |
| 90 percent | of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period |

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

| Firm Name and Address | Circle One | Item No. | Item Description | * Agreed upon Unit Price | ** Dollar Volume of Item |
|-----------------------|---------------|----------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Name | | | | | |
| | MBE | | | | |
| Address | WBE | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Name | | | | | |
| | MBE | | | | |
| Address | WBE | | | | |
| Address | WDL | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Name | | | | | |
| | MBE | | | | |
| Address | WBE | | | | |
| | | | | | |

* The Dollar Volume shown in this column shall be the Actual Price Agreed Upon by the Prime Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, and these prices will be used to determine the percentage of the MBE/WBE participation in the contract.

** Dollar Volume of MBE/WBE Subcontractor Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price:

If firm is a Material Supplier Only, show Dollar Volume as 60% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

If firm is a Manufacturer, show Dollar Volume as 100% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

| LISTING OF MBE/WBE SUBCONTRACTORS | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| Circle One | Item No. | Item Description | * Agreed upon Unit Price | ** Dollar Volume of Item | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| MBE | | | | | | | |
| WBE | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| MBE | | | | | | | |
| WBE | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| MBE | | | | | | | |
| WBE | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| e the | | | | | | | |
| Actual Price Agreed Upon by the Prime Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, and these prices will be used to determine the percentage of the MBE/WBE participation | | | | | | | |
| pation | MBE Percenta | ge of Total Contract Bid Price | 0//0 | | | | |
| | ** Dollar Volu | me of WBE Subcontractor \$ | | | | | |
| | WBE Percenta | ge of Total Contract Bid Price | 0/_0 | | | | |
| | One MBE WBE MBE WBE MBE WBE the and the used to | Circle One Item No. MBE | Circle One Item No. Item Description MBE Image: Second Secon | Circle One Item No. Item Description * Agreed upon Unit Price MBE WBE Image: Second se | | | |

If firm is a Material Supplier Only, show Dollar Volume as 60% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

If firm is a Manufacturer, show Dollar Volume as 100% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

BID SHEET

Description:

REPLACE BRIDGE NO. 291 OVER SINGECAT CREEK ON SR 1438 (Johnson Road) McDOWELL

County:

| LINE # | ITEM NUMBER | SEC # | DESCRIPTION | QUANTITY | UNIT | UNIT COST | AMOUNT BID |
|-----------|----------------|----------|--|----------|------|--------------|---------------|
| 1 | 0000100000-N | 800 | MOBILIZATION | 1 | LS | | |
| 2 | 0000400000-N | 801 | CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING | 1 | LS | | |
| 3 | 000100000-Е | 200 | CLEARING AND GRUBBING 0.5 ACRES | 1 | LS | | |
| 4 | 002200000-Е | 225 | UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION | 20 | CY | | |
| 5 | 010600000-Е | 230 | BORROW EXCAVATION | 120 | CY | | |
| 6 | 031800000-Е | 300 | FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRS | 20 | TONS | | |
| 7 | 032000000-Е | 300 | FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE FABRIC | 60 | SY | | |
| 8 | 1011000000-N | 500 | FINE GRADING | 1 | LS | | |
| 9 | 112100000-Е | 520 | AGG. BASE COURSE | 280 | TON | | |
| 10 | 122000000-Е | 545 | INCIDENTAL STONE BASE | 20 | TON | | |
| 11 | 200000000-N | 806 | RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS | 8 | EA | | |
| 12 | 303000000-Е | 862 | STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL | 50 | LF | | |
| 13 | 315000000-N | 862 | ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS | 6 | EA | | |
| 14 | 321000000-N | 862 | GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, CAT-1 | 4 | EA | | |
| 15 | 3435000000-N | 862 | GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM, CULVERT MOUNTED GUARDRAIL POSTS | 10 | EA | | |
| 16 | 365600000-Е | 876 | GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE | 50 | SY | | |
| 17 | 440000000-Е | 1110 | WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY) | 48 | SF | | |
| 18 | 441000000-Е | 1110 | WORK ZONE SIGNS(BARRICADE MTD.) | 20 | SF | | |
| 19 | 4445000000-Е | 1145 | BARRICADES (TYPE III) | 16 | LF | | |
| 20 | 600000000-Е | 1605 | TEMP SILT FENCE | 215 | LF | | |
| 21 | 600900000-Е | 1610 | STONE FOR EROS.CNTL.CL B | 30 | TON | | |
| 22 | 601200000-Е | 1610 | SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE | 30 | TON | | |
| 23 | 602400000-Е | 1622 | TEMP SLOPE DRAINS | 200 | LF | | |
| 24 | 603600000-Е | 1631 | MATTING FOR EROSION CNTROL | 60 | SY | | |
| 25 | 603800000-Е | SP | PERM. SOIL REINF. MAT(PSRM) | 25 | SY | | |
| 26 | 604200000-Е | 1632 | 1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH | 90 | LF | | |
| 27 | 607000000-N | 1639 | SPECIAL STILLING BASIN | 1 | EA | | |
| 28 | 6071010000-Е | SP | WATTLE | 40 | LF | | |
| 29 | 6071020000-Е | SP | POLYACRYLAMIDE | 3 | LB | | |
| 30 | 608400000-Е | 1660 | SEEDING & MULCHING | 0.5 | ACR | | |
| 31 | 6111000000-Е | SP | IMPERVIOUS DIKE | 25 | LF | | |
| 32 | 6117000000-N | SP | RESPONSE FOR EROS.CNTL. | 13 | EA | | |
| 33 | 8035000000-N | 402 | REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE | 1 | LS | | |
| 34 | 807000000-Е | 410 | FOUNDATION EXCAVATION | 18 | CY | | |
| 35 | 8126000000-N | 414 | CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA 12+81.49 | 1 | LS | | |
| 36 | 819600000-Е | 420 | CLASS A CONCRETE CULVERT | 41.5 | CY | | |
| 37 | 824500000-Е | 425 | REINFORCING STEEL - CULVERT | 4893 | LB | | |
| | | | | | | | |

Unit Prices need to be limited to TWO decimal places.

TOTAL BID FOR PROJECT:

THIS SECTION TO BE COMPLETED BY NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

This bid has been reviewed in accordance with Article 103-1 of the Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures 2012.

| Reviewed by | | | (date) |
|-------------------|----|------------------|--------|
| Accepted by NCDOT | Di | ivision Engineer | (date) |

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

CORPORATION

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

| | Addr | ess as Prequalified | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|---|
| Attest | | By | |
| | Secretary/Assistant Secretary | | President/Vice President/Assistant Vice President |
| | Select appropriate title | | Select appropriate title |
| | Print or type Signer's name | | Print or type Signer's name |
| | | | CORPORATE SEAL |
| ubscribed and sworn to | | MUST BE NOTA | RIZED |
| day of | 20 | | |
| Signa | ature of Notary Public | | NOTARY SEAL |
| ¢ | County | | |
| 1 | | | |
| tate of | | | |

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

PARTNERSHIP

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

| | Full name of Partnership | | |
|--|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| | Address as Prequalified | | |
| | By | | |
| Signature of Witness | | Signature of Partner | |
| | | | |
| Print or type Signer's name | | Print or type Signer's name | |
| AFFIDA | VIT MUST BE NOTARIZH | ED | |
| Subscribed and sworn to before me this the | | | |
| day of 20 | | | |
| | | | |
| Signature of Notary Public | | NOTARY SEAL | |
| of County | | | |
| State of | | | |
| My Commission Expires: | | | |

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § *133-32* and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

| | Full name of Firm | |
|--|-------------------------|--|
| | Address as Prequalified | 1 |
| | By | |
| Signature of Witness | | Signature of Member/Manager/Authorized Agent |
| | | Select appropriate title |
| Print or type Signer's name | | Print or type Signer's name |
| AFFIDAV | /IT MUST BE NO | DTARIZED |
| bscribed and sworn to before me this the | | |
| day of 20 | | |
| Signature of Notary Public | | NOTARY SEAL |
| Signature of rotary rubite | | NUTARI SEAL |
| fCounty | | |
| rate of | | |
| Av Commission Expires: | | |

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

JOINT VENTURE (2) or (3)

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Instructions: **2** Joint Venturers Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3** Joint Venturers Fill in lines (1), (2), (3) and (4) and execute. On Line (1), fill in the name of the Joint Venture Company. On Line (2), fill in the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (3), print or type the name of the other joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (4), fill in the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner.

(1)

| (2) | | Name of Jo | oint Venture | | | | |
|-------------------|--|--|-----------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| | | Name of | Contractor | | | | |
| | | | Prequalified 3y | | | | |
| | Signature of Witness of | r Attest | | Signature of Contractor | | | |
| | Print or type Signer's | name | | Print or type Signer's name | | | |
| (3) | If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal | a | nd | | | | |
| (5) | | Name of | Contractor | | | | |
| | | | Prequalified By | | | | |
| | Signature of Witness of | r Attest | | Signature of Contractor | | | |
| | Print or type Signer's | name | Print or type Signer's name | | | | |
| (4) | If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal | | nd | | | | |
| (-) | Name of Contractor (for 3 Joint Venture only) | | | | | | |
| | | | Prequalified By | | | | |
| | Signature of Witness of | r Attest | By | Signature of Contractor | | | |
| | Print or type Signer's | name | | Print or type Signer's name | | | |
| | If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal | | | | | | |
| Affidav Subscr | RY SEAL vit must be notarized for Line (2) ibed and sworn to before me this the day of 20 | NOTARY SEAL Affidavit must be notarized j Subscribed and sworn to be day of | fore me this the | NOTARY SEAL Affidavit must be notarized for Line (4) Subscribed and sworn to before me this the day of 20 | | | |
| of State o | f County | Signature of Notary Public of State of My Commission Expires: | | Signature of Notary Public of County State of My Commission Expires: | | | |

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

| Name of Contractor | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| | Individual name |
| Trading and doing business as | |
| | Full name of Firm |
| | |
| | Address as Prequalified |
| Signature of Witness | Signature of Contractor, Individually |
| C C | |
| Print or type Signer's name | Print or type Signer's name |
| AFF | IDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED |
| Subscribed and sworn to before me this the | |
| day of 20 | |
| | |
| Signature of Notary Public | NOTARY SEAL |
| of County | |
| State of | |
| My Commission Expires: | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

| Name of Contractor | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| Print or type Individual name | | |
| Address | s as Prequalified | |
| Signature of Witness | Signature of Contractor, Individually | |
| Print or type Signer's name | Print or type Signer's name | |
| AFFIDAVIT MU | UST BE NOTARIZED | |
| Subscribed and sworn to before me this the | | |
| day of 20 | | |
| Signature of Notary Public | NOTARY SEAL | |
| of County | | |
| State of | | |
| My Commission Expires: | | |

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

- 1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
- 2. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal,* and *voluntarily excluded,* as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.
- 3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.
- 4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR* 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
- 5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
- 6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- 7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.



Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

Contract No: DM00086

County: <u>McDOWELL</u>

ACCEPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Division Project Manager

Date

EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND BONDS APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Division Engineer

Date

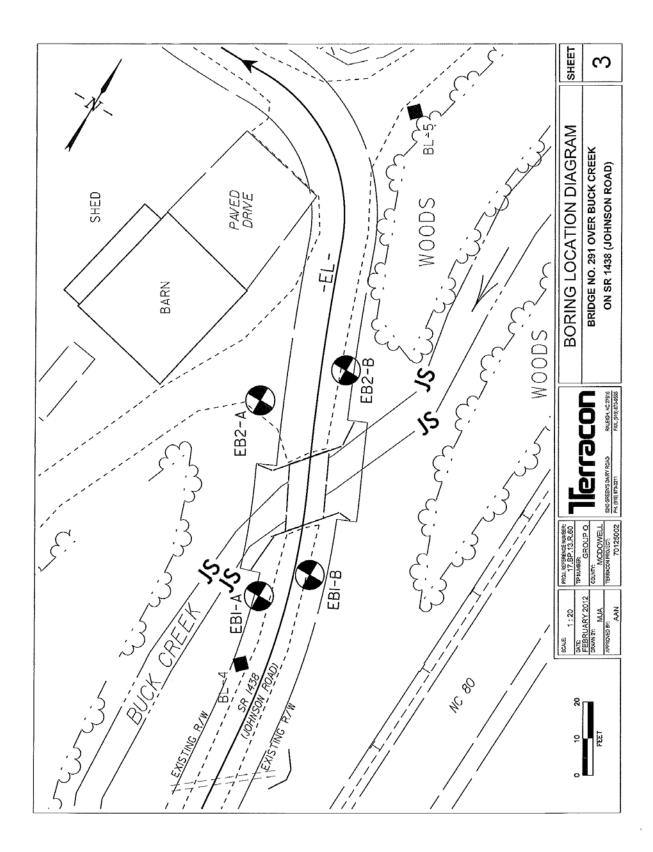
Signature Sheet (Bid) - ACCEPTANCE SHEET

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION

| | | | | PROJECT REFERENCE NO. PHET D 17BP.13.R.60 1 |
|--|--|--|---|---|
| | DEPAR | OF NORTH <i>ATMENT OF TRANS</i> <i>DIVISION OF HIGH</i> <i>CCHNICAL ENGINER</i> | PORTATION WAYS | |
| | SUBSURF | STRUCTU ACE INV | | ON |
| | PROJ. REFERENCE NO COUNTY | | F.A. PROJ | |
| | PROJECT DESCRIPTION _ | | | |
| | SITE DESCRIPTION | DGE NO. 291 OVER SR 1438 (JOHNS | | |
| CONTI Sheet | ENTS DESCRIPTION | | | PERSONNEL J. TURNAGE |
| I 2 -2A 3 | TITLE SHEET LEGEND BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM | | | C. REARDON K. FERGUSON |
| 4 - 7 | BORE LOG REPORTS | | | A. NASH |
| | | | INVESTIGATED BY CHECKED E | ERRACON CONSULTAN A. NASH |
| | | | | ERRACON CONSULTAN |
| | | | DATE | MARCH 2012 |
| GENERIL | SAFACE INFONATION AND THE SUBSUIPARE INVESTIGATION ON SAFACE INFONMENT AND THE SUBSUIPARE INFORMATION ON SOL TEST DATA A CALL ROMARKANG UNIT AT 1999 TOT-5550, NETHER THE SUBSU SOL AND PROCK STRATA DESEMPTIONS AND INOCATED BOXDAM THE ATTURUL SUBSURACE CONTINUES RETURDS DEVISION OF B | PES ARE BASED ON A CONTONNEAL INTERPRETATION | STUDY, FLANNG, AND DESCU, AND NOT FOR CONTRECTOR I BY CONTACTING THE N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTANY DOS, ROCK CORES, OR SOL TEST DATA AND PART OF THE SEAL AVIA DEST. STREETER OF THE AND MAY NOT HER. | CONTRACT. |
| RELED O INVESTIG TEMPERA | N ONEY TO THE DECREE OF RELUBUTY INFREMENT IN THE STAN ADDAS AND AS RECORDED AT THE TIME OF THE INVESTIGATION, TURES, PRECIPITATION, AND WIND, AS WELL AS OTHER NON-CLIW | DAD TEST METHOD, THE GASERVED MATER LEVELS (THESE WATER LEVELS OR SOL MOSTURE CONDITIONS ATIC FACTORS. | OR SOL WOSTURE CONDITIONS INDICATED IN THE SUBSURFAC WAY YARY CONSIDERABLY WITH THE ACCORDING TO CLIMAT | E CONDITIONS INCLUDING |
| AND CON OR ACCU CONTRAC CONTRAC | ER OR CONTRACTOR IS CULLIONED THAT DETALS, SHORN ON T STRUCTUR LUPOSES, SPERE TO THE CONSTRUCTUR PLANS AL FRICT OF THE INVASTIGATION AUGE, NOR THE INTERPRETATIONS TOR IS CULTORED TO MAKE SUCH RECEIVENT SUBSUSAICE IN TO SULL HAVE NO CLAN FOR ADDITIONAL COMPLICATION ON DEVILED IN THE SUBSURATE INFORMATION. | ID DOCUMENTS FOR FIGHL DESIGN INFORMATION ON THE MADE, OR OPINION OF THE DEPARTMENT AS TO THE T INVESTIGATIONS AS HE DEEMS INECESSARY TO SATISFY | S PROJECT. THE DEPARTMENT DOES NOT FARRANT OR CUA YPE OF WATERIALS AND CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED. HWISELF AS TO CONDITIONS TO BE ENCOUNTERED ON THIS : | RAYTEE THE SUFFICIENCY THE BOOLER OR PROJECT, THE |
| NOTE - | THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREN IS NOT WHILED O OF TRANSPORTATION AS BEING ACCURATE NOR IT IS C SPECFICATIONS, OR CONTRACT FOR THE PROJECT. | R GUARANTEED BY THE N. C. DEPARTMENT ONSIDERED TO BE PART OF THE PLANS, | | |
| | BY MAYING REQUESTED THIS INFORMATION THE CONTRA FOR INCREASED COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF THE CONDITIONS INDICATED HEREIN AND THE ACTUAL CONDITI | BASED ON DIFFERENCES BETREEN THE | DRAWN | BY: _ M. ALEXANDER |
| | S240 GREEN'S DAIRY ROAD PH. (919) 873-2211 | DCON RALEIGH, NC 27616 FAX. (919) 873-9555 | SEAL 031022 3)15/2012. | annannan an a |

| | | | | | PROJECT REFERENCE 17BP.13.R.60 | NO. SHEET NO. | | |
|--|--|--|------------------|--|---|---|--|--|
| | | | | | | 2 | | |
| | NORTH | CAROLINA DE | SPART | MENT OF TRANSPOR | TATION | | | |
| | | | | F HIGHWAYS | | | | |
| | | | | NGINEERING UNIT | | | | |
| S | DIL AND ROC | K LEGEND, I | TERM | S, SYMBOLS, AND A | BBREVIATIO | NS | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | SOIL DESCRIPTION | | | | GRADATION | | | |
| SOIL IS CONSIDERED TO BE THE UNC | ONSOLIDATED, SEMI-CONSOLIDATED, | OR WEATHERED EARTH MATERIAL | \$ | WELL GRADED INDICATES A GOOD REPRESEN | ATTION OF PARTICLE SIZES FI | ROM FINE TO COARSE. SAME SIZE. (ALSO | | |
| 188 BLOWS PER FOOT ACCORDING TO | THAT CAN BE POPERAIDED VITH A CONDUCTS FLICHT POWER ALCER, NO YILLO LESS THAN POORLY GROBED 188 BLOWS PEOD ACCORDING TO STANDARD PRETRATION TEST UNGHIO 1288, ASIN D-1588, SOIL CASSITICATION IS SASTO ON TO STANDARD PRATICLES OF TWO OR MORE SIZES. | | | | | | | |
| CONSISTENCT, COLOR, TEXTURE, MOISTURE, MASHID LLASSFICATION, AND OTHER PERITURAL FACTORS SUCH AS HINRALCOLORD, COMPACTING, MASHID LLASSFICATION, AND OTHER PERITURAL FACTORS SUCH THE ANGULARITY OR ROLANDAESS OF THE TERMS ANGULAR, | | | | | | | | |
| | r aur. Nost htte intersection the salo un NO AND AASHTO CLAS | | | SUBANCULAR, SUBROUNDED, OR ROUNDED. | OGICAL COMPOSITIO | N | | |
| CENERAL CRANULAR MATE | RIALS SILT-CLAY MATE | RIALS DOCUME MATER | IALS | MINERAL NAMES SUCH AS OLARIZ, FELDSPAR, M | | | | |
| CLASS. (≤ 35% PASSING GROUP A-1 A-3 | A-2 A-4 A-5 A- | S A-7 A-1, A-2 A-4, A-5 | | | MPRESSIBILITY | | | |
| | A-2-5 A-2-6 A-2-7 | A-7-8 A-3 A-6, A-7 | | SLIGHTLY COMPRESSIBLE MODERATELY COMPRESSIBLE | LIQUID LIMIT | EOUAL TO 31-50 | | |
| SYMBOL | | StLT- | | HIGHLY COMPRESSIBLE PERCEN | TAGE OF MATERIAL | CREATER THAN 50 | | |
| * 10 50 MK * 40 30 KX 58 MX 51 MN | | SOLLS CLAY | MUCK, PEAT | DRUANIC PATERIAL SOILS | Join J | OTHER MATERIAL | | |
| | 35 M 35 K 35 K 36 H 36 H 36 K 36 | N 35 M | | TRACE DF ORGANIC MATTER 2 - 3% LITTLE ORGANIC MATTER 3 - 5% | 3 - 5% TRA 5 - 12% L111 | LE 18 - 28% | | |
| PLASTIC INDEX & MX NP 18 HX | 41 MN 488 XXX 41 MN 488 XXX 41 MN 489 18 XXX 21 MN 16 MN 18 MXX 18 MX 18 MX 19 XXX 21 MN 16 MN 18 MXX 18 MX 18 MX | | HIGHLY | HIGHLY ORGANIC 3182 | 12 - 28% SOM 328% HIGH | | | |
| CAOUP INDEX 0 0 0 0 USUNE TYPES STONE FRACES. FINE STUT | | AMOUNTS OF | DRGANIC SOILS | | GROUND WATER HOLE IMMEDIATELY AFTER D | AILLING | | |
| OF MAJOR GRAVEL, AND SAND GRAV | | OILS MATTER | | STATIC WATER LEVEL A | | | | |
| GENLRATING AS A EXCELLENT TO | GOOD FAIR TO P | COR FAIR TO POOR | UNSVATIABLE | VPM PERCHED WATER, SATURA | ATED ZONE, OR WATER BEARIN | G STRATA | | |
| | S ≤ LL - 38 PL OF A-7-6 | | | OM- SPRING OR SEEP | | | | |
| | INSISTENCY OR DENSE | EAND RANGE OF UNCONF | INED | MISCEL ROADWAY EMBANSMENT (RE) | LLANEOUS SYMBOLS | TEST BORING | | |
| CONS | ISTENCY ON-YALUED | STENCE COMPRESSIVE STR | ENGTH) | WITH SOIL DESCRIPTION | OPT DAT TEST BORING | | | |
| GENERALLY VERY GRANULAR LOO | SE 4 TO 18 | NZA | | SOIL SYMBOL | AUGER BORING | (RED)- SPT N-VALUE | | |
| MATERIAL DEN (NON-CORESIVE) DEN YERY | | | | ARTIFICIAL FILL (AF) OTHER THAN ROADWAY EMBANKMENT | -Q- CORE BORING | (R) - at heread | | |
| VERY | SOFT <2 | (8.25 | | INFERRED SOIL BOUNDARY | MONITORING WELL | L | | |
| GENERALLY SOF SILT-CLAY MEDIU MATERIAL STIL | M STIFF 4 TO 8 | 8.25 TO 8.5 8.5 TO 1.0 | | THEME INFERRED ROCK LINE | △ PIEZOMETER INSTALLATION | | | |
| (COHESIVE) YERY | STIFF 15 TO 38 | 1 TO 2 2 TO 4 >4 | | TTTTT | | 1 | | |
| | EXTURE OR GRAIN SI | | | ROCK STRUCTURES | CONE PENETROME | TER TEST | | |
| U.S. STD. SIEVE SIZE DPENING 1990 | 4 18 48 68 4.76 2.98 8.42 8.25 | 220 278 8.975 8.853 | | | SOUNDING R0D | | | |
| | COARSE COARSE | FINE | CLAY | | BBREVIATIONS | YST - YANE SHEAR TEST | | |
| (BLOR.) (COB.) | ICR.) ICSE, SO.) | 5AND (SL.) (F 50.) | icL) | BT - BORING TERMINATED MICK | A MICACEOUS | YEA, - WEATHERED | | |
| GRAIN MM 385 75 SIZE IN. 12 3 | 2.8 8.25 | 5 9.85 8.025 | | CPT - CONE PENETRATION TEST Nº - CSE COARSE ORG. | - NON PLASTIC | 7 - UNIT WEIGHT | | |
| SOIL MOISTURE SCALE | TURE - CORRELATION | | | OPT - DYNAMIC PENETRATION TEST SAP. | - PRESSUREMETER TEST | SAMPLE ABBREVIATIONS | | |
| AT TERBERO LIMITSI | DESCRIPTION | DE FOR FIELD MOISTURE DES | | F FINE SL | - SAND, SANDY - SILT, SILTY | SS - SPLIT SPOON ST - SHELBY TUBE RS - ROCK | | |
| | | MALLY LIQUID: YERY WET, USUN M BELOW THE GROUND WATER | | FRAC FRACTURED, FRACTURES TCR | - SLIGHTLY - TRICONE REFUSAL MOISTURE CONTENT | RT - RECOMPACTEO TRIAXIAL CBR - CALIFORNIA BEARING | | |
| PLASTIC | | KISOLID: REQUIRES DRYING TO | , | HL-HIGELY Y- | YERY | RATIO | | |
| (PD PL PLASTIC LINIT | - YET - (W) AT | TAIN OPTIMUM MOISTURE | | | SED ON SUBJECT PI | HANDER TYPE | | |
| OH OPTIMUM MOISTURE | • MOIST • (M) 54 | olidiat or near optimum m | DISTURE | DRILL UNITS: ADVINCING | | | | |
| SL_ SHRINKAGE LIMIT | RFI | WIRES ADDITIONAL WATER TO | , | 6' CON | ITINUOUS FLIGHT AUGER | CORE SIZE | | |
| | - DRY - (0) AT | TAIN OPTIMUM HOISTURE | | | LOW AUGERS | □ ·8 | | |
| | PLASTICITY PLASTICITY INDEX (PD) | DRY STRENGTH | | | FACED FINGER BITS CARBIDE INSERTS | × | | |
| NONPLASTIC LOW PLASTICITY | 0-5 6-15 | VERY LOW | | CHC-659 | G W/ ADVANCER | H+0 100 0 | | |
| HED. PLASTICITY | 16-25 26 OR MORE | MEDIUM | | PORTABLE HOIST | E STEEL TEETH | HAND TOOLS | | |
| | COLOR | | | | NE 2-15/6 TUNDCARD. | HAND AUGER | | |
| DESCRIPTIONS MAY INCLUDE COLD MODIFIERS SUCH AS LIGHT, DA | R OR COLOR COMBINATIONS (TA) RX, STREAXED, ETC. ARE USED TO | | SRAY). | | 811 | YANE SHEAR TEST | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | REVISED 09/23/09 | | |

| | | | | | CUEET NO | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|--|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | PROJECT REFERENCE NO. 17BP.13.R.60 | SHEET NO. 2A | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTM | ENT OF TRANS | SPORTATION | | | | | |
| | | DIVISION OF | HIGHWAYS | | | | | | |
| | | GEOTECHNICAL ENG | INEERING UNIT | Г | | | | | |
| | SOIL AN | ID ROCK LEGEND, TERMS, | SYMBOLS, AN | D ABBREVIATIONS | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| HARD ROCK | IS NON-COASTAL PLAIN HATERIAL TH | DESCRIPTION AT IF TESTED, KOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL, AN INFERRED | | TERMS AND DEFINITIONS | | | | | |
| SPT REFUS | AL IS PENETRATION BY A SPLIT SPOO | -COASTAL PLAIN MATERIAL WOULD YIELD SPT REFUSAL. N SAMPLER EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN BLIFOOT PER 68 BLONS. ION BETWEEN SOIL AND ROCK IS OFTEN REPRESENTED BY A ZONE | ADUIFER - A WATER BEARING F | | | | | | |
| OF VEATING | RED ROCK. RED ROCK. | | | :xs that have been derived from Sand or that co LL rocks or substances composed of clay minera | | | | | |
| VEATHERED ROCK OVRU | | PLAIN MATERIAL THAT WOULD YIELD SPT N VALUES > 183 | OR HAVING A NOTABLE PROPOR | TION OF CLAY IN THEIR COMPOSITION, AS SHALE, SLATE AT IS UNDER SUFFICIENT PRESSURE TO RISE ABOVE TO | , EIC. | | | | |
| CRYSTALINE | FINE TO COMP | E GRAIN IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC ROCK THAT PT REFUSAL IF TESTED, ROCK TYPE INCLUDES GRANITE, | | BUT WHICH DOES NOT NECESSARILY RISE TO OR ABOVE | | | | | |
| ROCK (CR) | | SCHIST, ETC. | CALCAREOUS (CALC.) - SOILS TO | INT CONTAIN APPRECIABLE AMOUNTS OF CALCIUM CARB | | | | | |
| NON-CRYSTAL ROCK (NCR) | SEDIMENTARY A | OCK THAT WOULD YELLD SPT REFUSAL IF TESTED, ROCK TYPE LITE, SLATE, SANDSTONE, ETC. | COLLUVIUM - ROCK FRAGMENTS OF SLOPE. | HIXED WITH SOIL DEPOSITED BY GRAVITY ON SLOPE O | R AT BOTTOM | | | | |
| COASTAL PLAT SEDIMENTARY (CP) | ROCK COASTAL PLAIN | SEDIMENTS CEMENTED INTO ROCK, BUT MAY NOT YIELD ROCK TYPE INCLUDES LIMESTONE, SANDSTONE, CEMENTED | CORE RECOVERY GEC.3 - TOTAL I LENGTH OF CORE RUN AND EXPR | LENGTH OF ALL MATERIAL RECOVERED IN THE CORE BARS ESSED AS A PERCENTAGE, | EL DIVIDED BY TOTAL | | | | |
| 1077 | | ATHERING | | NEOUS ROCK THAT CUTS ACROSS THE STRUCTURE OF A | | | | | |
| FRESH | ROCK FRESH, CRYSTALS BRIGHT, FEW J. HAMMER IF CRYSTALLINE. | JOINTS MAY SHOW SLIGHT STAINING, ROCK RINGS UNDER | DIP - THE ANGLE AT WHICH A | Stratum or any planar feature is inclined from | THE | | | | |
| | ROCK GENERALLY FRESH, JOINTS STAL | NED, SOME JOINTS MAY SHOW THIN CLAY COATINGS IF OPEN, | HORIZONTAL. | THE DIRECTION OR BEARING OF THE HORIZONTAL TRAN | CE OF | | | | |
| W SLID | OF A CRYSTALLINE NATURE. | CE SHINE BRIGHTLY, ROCK RINGS UNDER HANNER BLOWS IF | THE LINE OF DIP, MEASURED CO FAULT + A FRACTURE OR FRAC | lockwise from north. Ture zone along which there has been displacem | ENT OF THE | | | | |
| SLIGRT (SLIJ) | ROCK GENERALLY FRESH, JOINTS STAI 1 INCH, OPEN JOINTS MAY CONTAIN CL | ER PARALLEL TO THE FRACTURE | | | | | | | |
| MODERATE | SIGNIFICANT PORTIONS OF ROCK SHOW | . CRYSTALLINE ROCKS RING UNDER HARKER BLOWS, DISCOLORATION AND WEATHERING EFFECTS, IN | FISSILE - A PROPERTY OF SPLITTING ALONG CLOSELY SPACED PARALLEL PLAYES, FLOAT - ROCK FRAGMENTS ON SURFACE NEAR THEIR ORIGINAL POSITION AND DISLODGED FROM | | | | | | |
| 0400.0 | | RE DULL AND DISCOLOREO, SOME SHOW CLAY, ROCK HAS NO SHOWS SIGNIFICANT LOSS OF STRENGTH AS COMPARED | PARENT MATERIAL, FLOOD PLAIN (FP) - LAND BORD | ERING A STREAM, BUILT OF SEDIMENTS DEPOSITED BY | | | | | |
| | ALL ROCK EXCEPT QUARTZ DISCOLORE | D OR STAINED, IN GRANITOID ROCKS, ALL FELOSPARS DULL | THE STREAM, | GEOLOGIC UNIT THAT CAN BE RECOGNIZED AND TRACED | o. hv | | | | |
| SEVERE 0400, SEV.) | AND DISCOLORED AND A MAJORITY SH AND CAN BE EXCAVATED WITH A GEOL (F. TESTED, YOULD YIELD SPT REFUSA | ON KAOLINIZATION, ROCK SHOWS SEVERE LOSS OF STRENGTH OGIST'S PICK, ROCK GIVES "CLUNK" SOUND WHEN STRUCK. | THE FIELD. | GEOLOGIC UNIT THAT CAN BE RECOONTLED AND TRACE | | | | | |
| SEVERE (SEV.) | IN STRENGTH TO STRONG SOIL. IN GR EXTENT, SOME FRAGMENTS OF STRONG | O OR STAINED, ROCK FABRIC CLEAR AND EVIDENT BUT REDUCED ANITOID ROCKS ALL FELDSPARS ARE KAOLINIZED TO SOME ROCK USUALLY REMAIN. | ITS LATERAL EXTENT. | OR PROJECTION OF ROCK WHOSE THICKNESS IS SMALL | COMPARED TO | | | | |
| VERY SEVERE | IF TESTED, YIELDS SPT H YALVES > 1 ALL ROCK EXCEPT OUARTZ DISCOLORE | <u>rð rpf</u> 0 or stained, rock fabric elements are discernible but | HOTTLED (HOTJ - IRREGULARLY | ICK THAT THINS OUT IN ONE OR MORE DIRECTIONS. MARKED WITH SPOTS OF DIFFERENT COLORS. MOTTLIND | IN | | | | |
| (Y SEV.) | THE MASS IS EFFECTIVELY REDUCED T REMAINING, SAPROLITE IS AN EXAMPLE | TO SOIL STATUS, WITH ONLY FRACMENTS OF STRONG ROCK OF ROCK WEATHERED TO A DEGREE SUCH THAT ONLY HINOR | PERCHED WATER - WATER MAIN | r Aeration and lack of codo drainage. Tained above the normal ground water level by 1 | THE PRESENCE OF AN | | | | |
| COMPLETE | | RIC REMAIN. I <u>F JESTED YIELDS SPT N YALVES (188 BPF</u> NOT DISCERNIBLE, DR DISCERNIBLE ONLY IN SMALL AND | INTERVENING IMPERVIOUS STRAT | ium. Nimed in place by the weathering of rock. | | | | | |
| | SCATTERED CONCENTRATIONS, DUARTZ ALSO AN EXAMPLE. | MAY BE PRESENT AS DIKES OR STRINGERS, SAPROLITE IS | ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION IR | 00) - A MEASURE OF ROCK QUALITY DESCRIBED BY TOT | | | | | |
| | ROCK | HARDNESS | ROCK SECMENTS FOUND TO OR GREATER THAN 4 INCHES DIVIDED BY THE TOTAL LENDTH OF CORE RUN AND EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE. | | | | | | |
| YERY HARD | CANNOT BE SCRATCHED BY KNIFE OR SEVERAL HARD BLOWS OF THE GEOLO | SHARP PICK. BREAKING OF HAND SPECIMENS REQUIRES GIST'S PICK. | SAPROLITE (SAP.) - RESIDUAL SOIL THAT RETAINS THE RELIC STRUCTURE OR FABRIC OF THE PARENT ROCK. | | | | | | |
| HARD | | K ONLY WITH DIFFICULTY, HARD HAMMER BLOWS REQUIRED | SILL - AN INTRUSIVE BODY OF IGNEOUS ROCK OF APPROXIMATELY UNIFORM THICKNESS AND RELATIVELY THIN COMPARED WITH ITS LATERAL EXTENT, THAT HAS BEEN EMPLACED PARALLEL | | | | | | |
| MODERATELY HARD | can be scratched by knife or pic excavated by hard blow of a ged | X, COUCES OR CRODVES TO 0.25 INCHES DEEP CAN BE RECOIST'S PICK, HAND SPECIMENS CAN BE DETACHED | TO THE RECOIND OR SCHISTOSITY OF THE DITRUDED ROCKS. <u>SLIDERNSIDE</u> - POLISHED AND STRIATED SURFACE THAT RESULTS FROM FRICTION ALOND A FAULT OR SLIP PLANE. | | | | | | |
| MEDIUM HARD | CAN BE EXCAYATED IN SMALL CHIPS | CHES DEEP BY FIRM PRESSURE OF KNIFE OR PICK POINT. TO PEICES I INCH MAXIMUM SIZE BY HARD BLOWS OF THE | STANDARD PENETRATION TEST | PENETRATION RESISTANCE/(SPT) - NUMBER OF BLOWS OF INCHES REQUIRED TO PRODUCE A PENETRATION OF 1 F PLIT SPOON SAMPLER, SPT REFUSAL IS PENETRATION (| OOT INTO SOIL WITH | | | | |
| SOFT | FROM CHIPS TO SEVERAL INCHES IN | BY KNIFE OR PICK, CAN BE EXCAVATED IN FRAGMENTS SIZE BY MODERATE BLOWS OF A PICK POINT, SMALL, THIN | A 2 INCH OUTSIDE DIMAGIER SA'LI SYADY SAMPLER. SPI REFUSAL IS PENEIRATION EQUAL TO OR LESS INNA 81, FOUR 68 BOLONS, SIMATA COME RECORTANT USECCI- TOTAL LUNCH OF STRATA WATERIAL RECOVERED DIVIDED BY TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATUN AND EUROSEDE AS A PERCENTACE. | | | | | | |
| VERY | PIECES CAN BE BROKEN BY FINGER F CAN BE CARVED WITH XNIFE, CAN BE | EXCAVATED READILY WITH POINT OF PICK, PIECES 1 INCH | STRATA ROCK QUALITY DESIGNAT | (on (Srod) - A measure of rock duality described by | ť | | | | |
| SOFT | FINGERMAIL. | EN BY FINDER PRESSURE. CAN BE SCRATCHED READILY BY | TOTAL LENGTH OF STRATA AND I | IS WITHIN A STRATUM EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 IN EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE. USUALLY CONTAINING ORGANIC MATTER. | CHES DISTOCO BT THE | | | | |
| FR TERM | ACTURE SPACING | BEDDING TERM THICKNESS | | | | | | | |
| YERY WIDE | SPACING MORE THAN 10 FEET 3 TO 10 FEET | YERY THICKLY BEDDED > 4 FEET THICKLY BEDDED 1.5 - 4 FEET | DEWLH MARK: BL-4 (N; | 742100.6, E: 1065266.2) | | | | | |
| WIDE MODERATE CLOSE | 10 18 FEET | THINLY BEDDED 0.15 - 1.5 FEET VERY THINLY BEDDED 0.03 - 0.16 FEET | | ELEVATION | 1947.13 FT. | | | | |
| VEAY CLO | E LESS THAN 0,16 FEET | THICKLY LAMINATED 8.008 - 0.03 FEET THINLY LAMINATED < 0.008 FEET | NOTES: FIAD - FILLED IN AF | TER DRILLING | | | | | |
| FOR SEDIMENT | | URATION ING OF THE MATERIAL BY CEMENTING, HEAT, PRESSURE, ETC. | | | | | | | |
| | ARU F RUBBING | WITH FINGER FREES NUMEROUS CRAINS; BLOW BY HWYDER DISINIEGRATES SWIPLE, | | | | | | | |
| ноо | ERATELY INCURATED GRAINS | ELUY BE MANNER DISINTEGRATES SAMPLE, CAN BE SEPARATED FROM SAMPLE WITH STEEL PROBE: EASILY WHEN HIT WITH HAMMER, | | | | | | | |
| IND | RATED GRAINS | ARE DIFFICULT TO SEPARATE WITH STEEL PROBE; | | | | | | | |
| EXT | REMELY INDURATED SHARP H | LT TO BREAK WITH HAMMER. WAMER BLOWS REQUIRED TO BREAK SAMPLES | | | | | | | |
| | | BREAKS ADROSS CRAINS. | | | | | | | |
| | | | | REVISE | 09/23/09 | | | | |



BORELOG REPORT

| WBS | 178P.13.R | | | _ | GR IP Gr | | | COUNT | Y M | DOW | FLL | | | GEOLOGIST | Fergusor | n.K. | | |
|------|---------------------------------------|-------|--------|---------------|-------------|-------|---|---------|---------|--------|---------|-----|--------|-------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------|
| | DESCRIPTIC | | dge #2 | | | | k on SR | | | | | | | | | | GROUND | WTR |
| | ING NO. EB | | | _ | | N 124 | | | | | 8 N L T | | | ALIGNMENT | -EL- | | 0 HR. | N |
| | LAR ELEV, | | ft | \rightarrow | | | 22.5 | ft | | | 3 742, | 119 | | EASTING 1,065,261 | | | 24 HR. | FIA |
| | RIG/HAMMER | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | DD V | lash Boring | | | RTYPE | |
| | LER Tumag | | | | | | 02/23/ | 12 | CON | P. DA | TE 02 | | _ | SURFACE WA | TER DEP | | | |
| ELEV | DRIVE ELEV DEPT | | ow co | | Π | | | PER FOO | | | SAMP | | 11 | | | | | |
| (ft) | ELEV (ft) | 0.5ft | 1 | 1 | 0 | 25 | | 50 | 75 | 100 | NO. | MO | O G | SO ELEV. (ft) | IL AND ROO | CK DESC | RIPTION | DEPTH |
| 1950 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | |
| | 1,947.5 1.0 | | | L | H · | • • | | 1 | | | + | | | - 1,948.5 - F | OADWAY | D SURFA | MENT | |
| 1945 | 1,945.0 3.5 | 3 | 3 | 2 | • 5 | :: | :::: | 1::: | : :: | :: | 1 | м | H | - Yellov | brown loos mic | se silty SA aceous | ND (A-2-4) | |
| 1010 | 1,895.0.1. 3.5 | 3 | 5 | 14 | t_ | | | 1 | : : : | | | м | | 1,944.0 | | SIDUAL | | |
| | 1,942.5 6.0 | 7 | 16 | 16 | :: | ::} | · · · · | 1::: | : :: | :: | | м | | Brown | n medium de | ense to de | ense fine to | |
| 1940 | 1,940.0 8.5 | 26 | 16 | 18 | <u> ··</u> | •• | · • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | · · · | · · · | · · | | | | - coars | e silty SAN | D (A-2-4) | little gravel | |
| | 1 | 20 | 1.0 | 1 | 1:: | :: | • ³⁴ | 1::: | : :: | :: | | м | | - | | | | |
| 1025 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | :: | :: | :1:: | 1::: | : : : | :: | | | | - | | | | |
| 1933 | 1,935.0 . 13.5 | 60 | 40/0.4 | | 1 | | | 1 | | 00/0.9 | | | 110 | 1,935.0 - | WEATHE | RED RO | ск | |
| | ‡ | | | | :: | :: | :::: | ::: | : : : | | | | 11 | _ | (Brow | n Gneiss) | | |
| 1930 | 1,930.0 18.5 | 55 | 45/0.0 | | | ••• | | | · · · | • • | | | 11 | - | | | | |
| | 1 | 55 | 45/0.2 | | :: | :: | :::: | ::: | : : ! | 00/0.7 | 1 | | 1 | _ | | | | |
| | 1,926.0 22.5 | 60/0 | ļ | | 1 | ••• | • • • • | | • • • | 60/0 | | | 11 | 1,926.0 | | | | |
| | + | 00/0 | | | | | | | | 00/0 | | | | _ Pene | ing Termina ration Test | Refusal a | t Elevation | |
| | ± | | | | | | | | | | | | | - 1,926 | 5.0 ft on CR BROWN | YSTALLIN N GNEISS | NE ROCK: | |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | - 1) Adva | nced 2-15/1 | 16 carbido | tricone to | а |
| | ± | | | | | | | | | | | | | • | depth of Set 4 feel | f 22.5 feel | t. | |
| | t | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3) Used b | entonite wit | lh creek w | ater as drill | ing |
| | + | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | 14 | 00. | | |
| | Ŧ | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | Ŧ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Ŧ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Ŧ | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| | Ŧ | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | ŧ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | ‡ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | + | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | ‡ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | ‡ | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 1 | t | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | + | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | t | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | { | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Ŧ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | + | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | ‡ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | ‡ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | ‡ | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 1 | . 1 | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | IL | | | | | |

BORELOG REPORT

| WBS | 17BP | .13.R6 | 0 | | _ | _ | P Group Q | | COUNT | Y McDOW | ELI | _ | | _ | GEOLOGIST Ferguson, K. | |
|------------------|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|-----|---------------|---------|----------------|--------------|------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|---|-------------------|
| SITE | DESCR | IPTIO | N Bri | dge #2 | | - | | | L | nnson Road | _ | | | | 1 | OUND WTR (|
| BORING NO. EB1-B | | | | | STATION 12+56 | | | | OFFSET 4 ft RT | | | | | ALIGNMENT -EL- 0H | IR. N | |
| COLL | AR ELI | EV. 1 | ,949.0 | ft | | то | TAL DEPT | H 14.51 | ť | NORTHIN | NORTHING 742,131 | | | | EASTING 1,065,270 24 H | IR. FIA |
| DRILL | RIG/HA | MMER I | FF./DA | TE C | ME-7 | 591 | 1% 02/02/2012 | 2 | | | D | RILLN | AETHO | D۷ | ash Boring HAMMER TY | PE Automatic |
| DRILI | LER T | umage | , J. R. | | Τ | ST | ART DATE | 02/23/ | 2 | COMP. DA | | | | | SURFACE WATER DEPTH N/A | |
| ELEV (ft) | DRIVE ELEV (ft) | DEPTH (ft) | BLC 0.5ft | OW CO 0.5ft | _ | a | 0 2 | | PER FOOT 50 | 75 100 | 11 | amp. No. | Моі | L O G | SOIL AND ROCK DESCRIPT ELEV. (ft) | ION DEPTH |
| 1950 | | - | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | _103 | 1,949.0 GROUND SURFACE | IT. |
| 1945 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Yellow brown loose fine silty SANE micaceous -1,944.5 RESIDUAL | D (A-2-4) |
| 1940 | | | | | | | · · · · · | | | | | | | | Brown medium dense to dense coarse silty SAND (A-2-4) little | fine to gravel |
| 1935 | 1,935.5 | 13.5 | | 39 | 61 | | | L | | <u> ::::</u> | | | | 34777 | 1,935.5 -1,934.5 WEATHERED ROCK | 1 |
| | - | | | | | T | | | | 100/1.0 | | Ì | | | (Brown Gneiss) Boring Terminated at Elevation 1,9 | 34.5 ft in |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | WEATHERED ROCK: (BROWN C 1) Advanced 2-15/16 carbide trico depth of 13.5 feet. | one to a | | |
| | . | - | | | | | | | | | | 5 | | | 2) Set 4 feet of NW casing 3)Used bentonite with creek water a fluid. | ı. as drilling |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | |
| | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | |
| | + | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | |
| | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | • | |
| | 4 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Ì | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | + | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | + | | | | | | | | | | | | | Ē | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Ī | | | | | | | | | | | | | F | | |

S CONT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING UNIT BORELOG REPORT

| | i 17BP. | 13.R6 | D | | | TIF | P Group Q | COUNT | Y McDOW | ELL | | | GEOLOGIST Ferguson, K. | |
|--------------|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|------|-------|--|----------------|------------------|--------------|-------|-------------|---|--|
| SITE | DESCR | IPTION | I Brid | ige #2 | 91 c | over | r Buck Creek on SR | 1438 (Jo | hnson Road |) | | | | GROUND WTR (|
| BOR | ing no. | EB2 | -A | | | ST | ATION 13+02 | | OFFSET | 15 ft L.T | | | ALIGNMENT -EL- | 0 HR. N/ |
| COL | LAR ELE | V. 1, | 953.8 | ft | | то | TAL DEPTH 27.3 | ft | NORTHING 742,165 | | | | EASTING 1,065,234 | 24 HR. FIA |
| DRILL | RIG/HAM | MMER E | FF./DA | TE C | ME-7 | '5 91 | 1% 02/02/2012 | | | DRILL | METHO | D Wa | ash Boring HAMM | RTYPE Automatic |
| DRIL | LER TU | umage | , J. R. | | Τ | ST | ART DATE 02/22/ | 12 | COMP. DA | TE 02 | 23/12 | | SURFACE WATER DEPTH N/ | A |
| ELEV (ft) | DRIVE ELEV (ft) | DEPTH (ft) | BLC 0.5ft | OW CO 0.5ft | _ | _ | | PER FOOT 50 | 75 100 | SAMP. NO. | MOI | L O G | SOIL AND ROCK DESC | RIPTION DEPTH |
| 1955 | 1,952.8 | 1.0 | 4 | 4 | 5 | | | 1:::: | | | | -101- | 1,953.8 GROUND SURFA ROADWAY EMBANK Brown loose fine to coarso | MENT |
| 1950 | 1,950.8- | - 3.0 | 2 | 4 | 8 | | • ¶ ³ • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | | | | | | (A-2-4) micaceous with tr 1,949.2 RESIDUAL Brown medium dense to di | ace gravel |
| 1945 | - | - | | | | | | | | | | | coarse silty SAND (# | A-2-4) |
| 1940 1935 | + | - | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>1930</u> | 1,930.3 | _23.5 | 20 | 80 | 20/0 | 5.1 | | | 100/0.6 | | | | 1,929.8 WEATHERED RO (Brown Gneiss) | |
| | | | 60/0 | | | | | | - 60/0® | | | | Boring Terminated with Penetration Test Rofusal 1,926.5 ft on CRYSTALLI BROWN GNEBS (1) Advanced 2-15/16 carbid depth of 27.3 fee 2) Set 4 feet of NW c 3) Used bentonite with creek v fluid. | It Elevation NE ROCK: S. 9 tricone to a t. |

BORELOG REPORT

| WBS | 17BP. | 13.R60 |) | | | _ | Group Q | COUNT | Y McDOV | ٧E | ււ | | | GEOLOGIST Ferguson, K. | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|-------|--------|--------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|--------------|----|--------|----|----------------|--|---|
| SITE D | ESCRI | PTION | Brid | lge #2 | 91 ov | /er | Buck Creek on SR | 1438 (Joł | nson Road | d) | | | | | GROUND WTR (|
| BORING NO. EB2-B STATION 13+13 | | | | | | | | OFFSET 7 ft RT | | | | | ALIGNMENT -EL- | 0 HR. N | |
| COLLA | RELE | V. 1, | 952.7 | ft | 1 | ro ⁻ | TAL DEPTH 17.6 | t | NORTHIN | G | 742,18 | B4 | | EASTING 1,065,250 | 24 HR. FIA |
| | | | | | | | % 02/02/2012 | | | - | | | D V | | RTYPE Automatic |
| DRILLE | | | | | _ | _ | ART DATE 02/22/1 | 2 | COMP. D | _ | | | | SURFACE WATER DEPTH N/ | |
| | | | | w co | | Π | 1 | PER FOOT | | T | SAMP. | V/ | 11 | BORFACE WATER DEPTIT N | |
| ELEV E | RIVE LEV (ft) | DEPTH (ft) | 0.5ft | | 0.5ft | | 1 | 50 | 75 100 | | NO. | мо | 0 G | SOIL AND ROCK DESC ELEV. (ft) | RIPTION DEPTH |
| 1955 | | - | | | | | | | | | | | | - 1.952.7 GROUND SURFA - ROADWAY EMBANK - Brown loose fine to coarse | MENT silty SAND |
| | 948.5 | 4.2 | | | 1 | | | | | 11 | | | | - (A-2-4) micaceous with tra 1,948.7 | ace gravel |
| | 946.7 | 6.0 | 23 | 27 | 13 | | 1 | :::: | 1:::: | | | D | | - RESIDUAL Brown dense to very dense f | ine to coarse |
| 1945 | + | | 19 | 20 | 24 | 1 | | | | | | м | | silty SAND (A-2-4) micaceo | us with trace |
| 1, | 944.2 | 8.5 | 26 | 48 | 42 | | | | - 990 | | | М | | - gravei | |
| 1940 | 939.2 | 125 | | | | | | | ·· · | 1 | | | | - | |
| L. | ⁶³³⁷ | 10.0 | 37 | 47 | 53/0.3 | 3 | :::: :::: | :::: | | | | | 110 | . 1,938.7 WEATHERED RO | 1 СК |
| | ł | | | | | | | :::: | 100/0,8 | T | | | | (Brown Gneiss) | |
| 11 | 935.1 | 17.6 | 60/0 | | | ┦ | | | 60/0 | ł | ŀ | | 142 | 1,935.1 Boring Terminated with 3 | Standard |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Penetraiion Test Refusal a 1,935.1 ft on CRYSTALLB BROWN GNEISS 1) Advanced 2-15/16 carbid depth of 17.6 fee 2) Advanced NW casing to a feet. 3) Used creek water as dr | NE ROCK: S. e tricone to a t. depth of 17.6 |

PERMITS

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action ID. 2013-01675

County: McDowell

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Property Owner / Authorized Agent: North Carolina Department of Transportation Attn: Mr. J.J. Swain, Jr.

Address: PO Box 3279

Asheville, North Carolina 28802 Telephone No.: <u>828-251-6171</u>

1010pilone 110.1 020-201-01/1

Size and location of property (water body, road name/number, town, etc.): The project is located at Bridge No. 291 on SR 1438 near Pleasant Gardens in McDowell County, North Carolina.

Description of project area and activity: <u>In order to replace the bridge with a culvert, the permittee is</u> authorized to impact waters of the U.S. as follows:

| | эцшш | ary of Aut | norizea im | pacts and | Kequirea N | nugation | | |
|--|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| Impact ID # | NWP / | Open W | ater (ac) | Wetla | nd (ac) | Stre | am (lf) | |
| impact ID # | GP # | Temporary | Permanent | Temporary | Permanent | Temporary | Permanent | |
| Site 1 (Singlecat Branch) | <u>14</u> | | | | | | 21 (culvert) | |
| Site 1 (Singlecat Branch) | <u>14</u> | | | | | 30 (dewater) | | |
| Site 1 (Singlecat Branch) <u>14</u> | | | | | | | (inlet/ | 80 /outlet/ zation) |
| Impact To | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 30 | 987980 | 51 6 |
| Total Loss of W | | | 0 | Total L | oss of Waters | s of the U.S. (| [lf] | 21 |
| Required We | tland Mitig | ation (ac) | 0 | Requ |) | 42 | | |

Summary of Authorized Impacts and Required Mitigation

Applicable Law: Authorization: Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344)
 Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)
 Regional General Permit Number:
 Nationwide Permit Number: <u>14</u>

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions, your submitted plans, and the following special conditions:

Special Conditions

- 1. All work must be performed in strict compliance with the description of work and plans in the application dated August 28, 2013. Any modification to the description of work and/or the permit plans must be approved by the USACE prior to implementation.
- 2. In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form. The requirements of this form, including any special conditions listed on this form, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit authorization.
- All conditions of the attached North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission letter of September 30, 2013, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit.

- 4. The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this authorization letter in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this authorization letter, all conditions, and any authorized modifications. A copy of this authorization letter, all conditions, and any authorized modifications, shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.
- 5. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area.
- 6. The permittee will report any violation of these conditions or violations of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act in writing to the Wilmington District, U. S Army Corps of Engineers, within 24 hours of the permittee's discovery of the violation.

Any violation of the noted conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order and/or appropriate legal action.

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Quality (telephone 919-807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements.

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact Lori Beckwith at 828-271-7980.

Digitally signed by BECKWITH.LORETTA.ANN.1173452264 BECKWITH.LORETT DN: c=US, o=U.S. Government, ou=DoD,

Corps Regulatory Official: Lori Beckwith AANN.1173452264 cn=BECKWITH.LORETTA.ANN.1173452264 Date: 2013.10.02 15:22:54 -04'00'

Date: October 2, 2013

Expiration Date of Verification: March 18, 2017

Determination of Jurisdiction:

- A. Based on preliminary information, there appear to be waters of the US including wetlands within the above described project area. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331).
- **B.** There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
- C. There are waters of the US and/or wetlands within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
- **D.** The jurisdictional areas within the above described project area have been identified under a previous action. Please reference jurisdictional determination issued ____. Action ID

E. Basis of Jurisdictional Determination: The stream channel in the project area is Singlecat Branch and it exhibits indicators of an ordinary high water mark and has perennial flow (RPW). Singlecat Branch flows into Buck Creek, then to the Catawba River (Lake James). The Catawba River, downstream of the Mountain Island Lake dam on the Mecklenburg/Gaston County line (in NC), is a water of the U.S. regulated pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. This jurisdictional determination is valid for the impact areas only.

Attention USDA Program Participants

This delineation/determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. The delineation/determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

F. Appeals Information (This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B and C above).

(This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B and C above).

This correspondence constitutes an approved jurisdictional determination for the above described site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a request for appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers South Atlantic Division Attn: Jason Steele, Review Officer 60 Forsyth Street SW, Room 10M15 Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801 Phone: (404) 562-5137

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by December 2, 2013.

It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence.
BECKWITH.LORETT

Corps Regulatory Official: Lori Beckwith A.ANN.1173452264

Issue Date: October 2, 2013

Expiration Date: Five years from Issue Date

SURVEY PLATS, FIELD SKETCH, WETLAND DELINEATION FORMS, PROJECT PLANS, ETC., MUST BE ATTACHED TO THE FILE COPY OF THIS FORM, IF REQUIRED OR AVAILABLE.

Copy Furnished: By e-mail - NCDOT Mr. Roger Bryan



Sources Commission (2017)

Gordon Myers, Executive Director

| TO: | Lori Beckwith, NCDOT Regulatory Project Manager |
|-----|---|
| | Asheville Regulatory Field Office, USACE |

- FROM: Marla Chambers, Western NCDOT Permit Coordinator Marla Chambers Habitat Conservation Program, NCWRC
- DATE: September 30, 2013
- SUBJECT: Review of NCDOT's application for Section 404 and 401 permits to replace Bridge No. 291 over Singecat Branch on SR 1438, McDowell County, North Carolina.

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has submitted an application to obtain a Section 404 Permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and a 401 Water Quality Certification from the NC Division of Water Resources (NCDWR). Staff biologists with the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) have reviewed the information provided. These comments are provided in accordance with the provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(c)), the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 661-667d) and the Clean Water Act of 1977 (33 U.S.C. 466 et seq.).

The NCDOT proposes to replace Bridge No. 291 over Singecat Branch on SR 1438 with a 10' x 5' x 21' box culvert. Permanent stream impacts total 51 linear feet (lf), 21 lf for the culvert and 30 lf for stream bank restoration. Temporary impacts total 30 lf for dewatering. Singecat Branch (Class WS-II, B, HQW) supports Rainbow Trout in the project area. A moratorium prohibiting in-stream work and land disturbance within the 25-foot trout buffer should apply from January 1 to April 15 to protect the egg and fry stages of the trout. We also recommend the use of NCDOT's sediment and erosion control measures that include coir fiber logs, straw wattles, and PAM (optional), if practicable, to meet the Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds.

NCWRC can concur with the issuance of Section 404 and 401 permits provided that the following conditions are implemented:

Mailing Address: Division of Inland Fisheries • 1721 Mail Service Center • Raleigh NC 27699-1721 Telephone: (919) 707-0020 • Fax: (919) 707-0028

- 1. In-stream work and land disturbance within the 25-foot wide buffer zone are prohibited during the trout spawning seasons of January 1 through April 15 to protect the egg and fry stages of Rainbow Trout.
- 2. Sediment and erosion control measures shall adhere to the Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds and be strictly maintained until project completion.
- 3. Herbaccous vegetation shall be planted on all bare soil as soon as possible following the completion of permanent or temporary ground disturbing activities to provide appropriate long-term erosion control.
- 4. Tall fescue and straw mulch shall not be used in riparian areas. We encourage NCDOT to utilize onsite vegetation and materials for bank stabilization when practicable. Erosion control matting shall be used on steep slopes and for establishing permanent vegetation in riparian areas. The matting shall be well anchored with staples or wooden stakes and, whenever possible, include live stakes of native trees. Matting in riparian areas should not contain plastic mesh, which can entangle and trap small animals.
- 5. Stormwater should be directed to buffer areas or retention basins and should not be routed directly into the waterway.
- 6. The natural dimension, pattern, and profile of the waterway above and below the crossing should not be modified by widening the channel or changing the depth of the waterway.
- 7. Removal of vegetation in riparian areas should be minimized. Native trees and shrubs should be planted along the banks, as appropriate to the setting, to reestablish the riparian zone and to provide long-term erosion control.
- 8. Grading and backfilling should be minimized, and tree and shrub growth should be retained, if possible, to ensure long term availability of shoreline cover for fish and wildlife.
- 9. When practicable, riprap placed for bank stabilization should be limited to the banks below the high water mark, and vegetation should be used for stabilization above the high water elevation.
- 10. If concrete will be used during construction, work must be accomplished so that wet (uncured) concrete does not contact surface waters. This will lessen the chance of altering the water chemistry and causing a fish kill.
- 11. Discharging hydroseeding mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited.
- 12. Heavy equipment should be operated from the bank rather than in the channel whenever possible in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the likelihood of introducing other pollutants into the waterway. All mechanized equipment operated near surface

3

waters should be inspected and maintained regularly to prevent contamination of surface waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids or other toxic materials.

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on this project. If you have any questions regarding these comments, please contact me at (704) 485-8291.

cc: Amy Chapman, NCDWQ Roger Bryan, NCDOT

NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14 DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS FEDERAL REGISTER AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2012

Linear Transportation Projects. Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

<u>Notification</u>: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10-acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

<u>Note</u>: Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

NATIONWIDE PERMIT CONDITIONS

The following General Conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by a NWP to be valid:

1. <u>Navigation</u>. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. <u>Aquatic Life Movements</u>. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species.

3. <u>Spawning Areas</u>. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. <u>Migratory Bird Breeding Areas</u>. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. <u>Shellfish Beds</u>. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. <u>Suitable Material</u>. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. <u>Water Supply Intakes</u>. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. <u>Adverse Effects From Impoundments</u>. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. <u>Management of Water Flows</u>. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. <u>Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains</u>. The activity must comply with applicable FEMAapproved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. <u>Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls</u>. Appropriate soil crosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.

13. <u>Removal of Temporary Fills</u>. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. <u>Proper Maintenance</u>. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. <u>Single and Complete Project</u>. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 17. <u>Tribal Rights</u>. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete preconstruction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, The Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering. (f) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at http://www.fws.gov/ or <u>http://www.fws.gov/ipac</u> and <u>http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html</u> respectively.

19. <u>Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles</u>. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any "take" permits required under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine if such "take" permits are required for a particular activity.

20. <u>Historic Properties</u>. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address section 106 compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional section 106 consultation is necessary.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA

section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. <u>Designated Critical Resource Waters</u>. Critical resource waters include, NOAAmanaged marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 31, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. <u>Mitigation</u>. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal, and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(2) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.

(3) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) - (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).

(4) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.

(5) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of

the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWPs.

(f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to establish a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or establishing a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or separate permittee-responsible mitigation. For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible compensatory mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.

24. <u>Safety of Impoundment Structures</u>. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. <u>Water Quality</u>. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. <u>Coastal Zone Management</u>. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. <u>Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions</u>. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. <u>Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits</u>. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

29. <u>Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications</u>. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferce sign and date below."

(Transferee)

(Date)

30. <u>Compliance Certification</u>. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

31. <u>Pre-Construction Notification</u>. (a) <u>Timing</u>. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) <u>Contents of Pre-Construction Notification</u>: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed project;

(3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of water of the United States expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(4) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse effects are minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

(7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(c) <u>Form of Pre-Construction Notification</u>: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

(d) <u>Agency Coordination</u>: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

(2) For all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, for NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, and for all NWP 48 activities that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

D. District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to intermittent or ephemeral streams or of an otherwise applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51 or 52, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in minimal adverse effects. When making minimal effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

2. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

3. If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (c) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period, with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

FURTHER INFORMATION

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.

 NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.

3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

DEFINITIONS

<u>Best management practices (BMPs)</u>: Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

<u>Compensatory mitigation</u>: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

<u>Currently serviceable</u>: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Ephemeral stream: An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after, precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

<u>Establishment (creation)</u>: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

<u>High Tide Line</u>: The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence

of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

<u>Historic Property</u>: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

<u>Independent utility</u>: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps regulatory program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

<u>Intermittent stream</u>: An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled or excavated. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities eligible for exemptions under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

<u>Non-tidal wetland</u>: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. The definition of a wetland can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b). Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of standing or flowing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

<u>Ordinary High Water Mark</u>: An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas (see 33 CFR 328.3(e)).

<u>Perennial stream</u>: A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

<u>Practicable</u>: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

<u>Pre-construction notification</u>: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

<u>Preservation</u>: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

<u>Re-establishment</u>: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

<u>Rehabilitation</u>: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

<u>Restoration</u>: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

<u>Riffle and pool complex</u>: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a course substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

<u>Riparian areas</u>: Riparian areas are lands adjacent to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through

which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of "independent utility"). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be "piecemealed" to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

<u>Stormwater management facilities</u>: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

<u>Stream bed</u>: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

<u>Stream channelization</u>: The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

<u>Structure</u>: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent

mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

<u>Tidal wetland</u>: A tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., water of the United States) that is inundated by tidal waters. The definitions of a wetland and tidal waters can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b) and 33 CFR 328.3(f), respectively. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line, which is defined at 33 CFR 328.3(d).

<u>Vegetated shallows</u>: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

<u>Waterbody</u>: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a jurisdictional water of the United States. If a jurisdictional wetland is adjacent – meaning bordering, contiguous, or neighboring – to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States under 33 CFR 328.3(a)(1)-(6), that waterbody and its adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)). Examples of "waterbodies" include streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and wetlands.

Final Regional Conditions 2012

NOTICE ABOUT WEB LINKS IN THIS DOCUMENT:

The web links (both internal to our District and any external links to collaborating agencies) in this document are valid at the time of publication. However, the Wilmington District Regulatory Program web page addresses, as with other agency web sites, may change over the timeframe of the five-year Nationwide Permit renewal cycle, in response to policy mandates or technology advances. While we will make every effort to check on the integrity of our web links and provide re-direct pages whenever possible, we ask that you report any broken links to us so we can keep the page information current and usable. We apologize in advanced for any broken links that you may encounter, and we ask that you navigate from the regulatory home page (wetlands and stream permits) of the Wilmington District Corps of Engineers, to the "Permits" section of our web site to find links for pages that cannot be found by clicking directly on the listed web link in this document.

Final 2012 Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits (NWP) in the Wilmington District

1.0 Excluded Waters

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP's during certain timeframes. These waters are:

1.1 Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas

Waters of the United States identified by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 15 and June 30, without prior written approval from NCDMF or NCWRC and the Corps.

1.2 Trout Waters Moratorium

Waters of the United States in the twenty-five designated trout counties of North Carolina are excluded during the period between October 15 and April 15 without prior written approval from the NCWRC. (See Section 2.7 for a list of the twenty-five trout counties).

1.3 Sturgeon Spawning Areas as Designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

Waters of the United States designated as sturgeon spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 1 and June 30, without prior written approval from the NMFS.

2.0 Waters Requiring Additional Notification

The Corps has identified waters that will be subject to additional notification requirements for activities authorized by all NWP's. These waters are:

2.1 Western NC Counties that Drain to Designated Critical Habitat

For proposed activities within Waters of the U.S. that require a Pre-Construction Notification pursuant to General Condition 31 (PCN) and are located in the sixteen counties listed below, applicants must provide a copy of the PCN to the US Fish and Wildlife Service, 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801. This PCN must be sent concurrently to the US Fish and Wildlife Service and the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office. Please see General Condition 18 for specific notification requirements related to Federally Endangered Species and the following website for information on the location of designated critical habitat.

Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Website and office addresses for Endangered Species Act Information:

The Wilmington District has developed the following website for applicants which provides guidelines on how to review linked websites and maps in order to fulfill NWP general condition 18 requirements: <u>http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/ESA</u>

Applicants who do not have internet access may contact the appropriate US Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed below or the US Army Corps of Engineers at (910) 251-4633:

US Fish and Wildlife Service Asheville Field Office 160 Zillicoa Street Asheville, NC 28801 Telephone: (828) 258-3939

Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsyth and Stokes Counties

US Fish and Wildlife Service Raleigh Field Office Post Office Box 33726 Raleigh, NC 27636-3726 Telephone: (919) 856-4520

Raleigh US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: all counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

2.2 Special Designation Waters

Prior to the use of any NWP in any of the following identified waters and contiguous wetlands in North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The North Carolina waters and contiguous wetlands that require additional notification requirements are:

"Outstanding Resource Waters" (ORW) or "High Quality Waters" (HQW) as designated by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; "Inland Primary Nursery Areas" (IPNA) as designated by the NCWRC; "Contiguous Wetlands" as defined by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; or "Primary Nursery Areas" (PNA) as designated by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission.

2.3 Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Areas of Environmental Concern

Non-federal applicants for any NWP in a designated "Area of Environmental Concern" (AEC) in the twenty (20) counties of Eastern North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) must also obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities for non-federal projects may not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Wilmington District Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889).

2.4 Barrier Islands

Prior to the use of any NWP on a barrier island of North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

2.5 Mountain or Piedmont Bogs

Prior to the use of any NWP in a Bog classified by the North Carolina Wetland Assessment Methodology (NCWAM), applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The latest version of NCWAM is located on the NC DWQ web site at: <u>http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wg/swp/ws/pdu/ncwam</u>.

2.6 Animal Waste Facilities

Prior to use of any NWP for construction of animal waste facilities in waters of the US, including wetlands, applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

2.7 Trout Waters

Prior to any discharge of dredge or fill material into streams or waterbodies within the twentyfive (25) designated trout counties of North Carolina, the applicant shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The applicant shall also provide a copy of the notification to the appropriate NCWRC office to facilitate the determination of any potential impacts to designated Trout Waters. Notification to the Corps of Engineers will include a statement with the name of the NCWRC biologist contacted, the date of the notification, the location of work, a delineation of wetlands, a discussion of alternatives to working in the mountain trout waters, why alternatives were not selected, and a plan to provide compensatory mitigation for all unavoidable adverse impacts to mountain trout waters.

NCWRC and NC Trout Counties

| Western Piedmont Region Coordinator | Alleghany | Caldwell | Watauga |
|--|-----------|----------|---------|
| 20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway | Ashe | Mitchell | Wilkes |
| Waynesville, NC 28786 | Avery | Stokes | |
| Telephone: (828) 452-2546 | Burke | Surry | |

| Mountain Region Coordinator | Buncombe | Henderson | Polk | |
|-----------------------------|----------|-----------|--------------|--|
| 20830 Great Smoky Mtn. | Cherokee | Jackson | Rutherford | |
| Expressway | | | | |
| Waynesville, NC 28786 | Clay | Macon | Swain | |
| Telephone: (828) 452-2546 | Graham | Madison | Transylvania | |
| Fax: (828) 452-7772 | Haywood | McDowell | Yancey | |

3.0 List of Corps Regional Conditions for All Nationwide Permits

The following conditions apply to all Nationwide Permits in the Wilmington District:

3.1 Limitation of Loss of Perennial Stream Bed

NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss or degradation of greater than 300 total linear feet of perennial, intermittent or ephemeral stream, unless the District Commander has waived the 300 linear foot limit for ephemeral and intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis and he determines that the proposed activity will result in minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Loss of stream includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled, excavated, or flooded by the proposed activity. Waivers for the loss of ephemeral and intermittent streams must be in writing and documented by appropriate/accepted stream quality assessments*. This waiver only applies to the 300 linear feet threshold for NWPs.

*NOTE: Applicants should utilize the most current methodology prescribed by Wilmington District to assess stream function and quality. Information can be found at:

http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/permits/nwp/nwp2012 (see "Quick Links")

3.2 Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed

For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 150 linear feet of perennial and/or ephemeral/intermittent stream, the applicant shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. For stream losses less than 150 linear feet, that require a PCN, the District Commander may determine, on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

3.3 Pre-construction Notification for Loss of Streambed Exceeding 150 Feet.

Prior to use of any NWP for any activity which impacts more than 150 total linear feet of perennial stream or ephemeral/ intermittent stream, the applicant must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). This applies to NWPs that do not have specific notification requirements. If a NWP has specific notification requirements, the requirements of the NWP should be followed.

3.4 Restriction on Use of Live Concrete

For all NWPs which allow the use of concrete as a building material, live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, may not come into contact with the water in or entering into waters of the US. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with wet concrete shall only be returned to waters of the US when it is no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms.

3.5 Requirements for Using Riprap for Bank Stabilization

For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

3.5.1. Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters.

3.5.2. The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.

3.5.3. The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that would not have an adverse environmental effect.

3.5.4. It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.

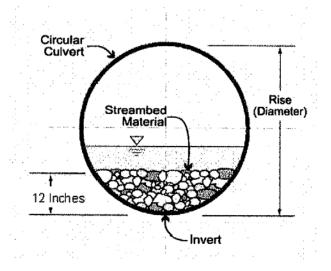
3.5.5. The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.

3.5.6. A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will only be issued if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with this Regional condition would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

3.6 Safe Passage Requirements for Culvert Placement

For all NWPs that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert should be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gage data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.

In the twenty (20) counties of North Carolina designated as coastal counties by the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA): All pipes/culverts must be sufficiently sized to allow for the burial of the bottom of the pipe/culvert at least one foot below normal bed elevation when they are placed within the Public Trust Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by CAMA, and/or all streams appearing as blue lines on United States Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5-minute quadrangle maps.



In all other counties: Culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. The bottom of the culvert must be placed at a

depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions.

Culverts are to be designed and constructed in a manner that minimizes destabilization and head cutting. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered and appropriate actions incorporated in the design and placement of the culvert.

A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposal would result in the least impacts to the aquatic environment.

All counties: Culverts placed within riparian and/or riverine wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flow and circulation patterns of waters of the United States. Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried.

3.7 Notification to NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section

Applicants shall notify the NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section prior to dredging in or removing sediment from an area closed to shell fishing where the effluent may be released to an area open for shell fishing or swimming in order to avoid contamination from the disposal area and cause a temporary shellfish closure to be made. Such notification shall also be provided to the appropriate Corps of Engineers Regulatory Field Office. Any disposal of sand to the ocean beach should occur between November 1 and April 30 when recreational usage is low. Only clean sand should be used and no dredged sand from closed shell fishing areas may be used. If beach disposal were to occur at times other than stated above or if sand from a closed shell fishing area is to be used, a swimming advisory shall be posted, and a press release shall be issued by the permittee.

3.8 Preservation of Submerged Aquatic Vegetation

Adverse impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP within any of the twenty coastal counties defined by North Carolina's Coastal Area Management Act of 1974 (CAMA).

3.9 Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures

3.9.1. All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the US. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.

4.0 Additional Regional Conditions for Specific Nationwide Permits

4.1 NWP #14 - Linear Transportation Crossings

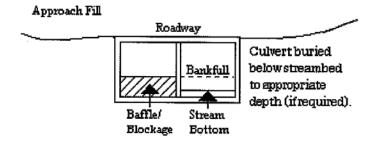
4.1.1. If appropriate, applicants shall employ natural channel design (see definition below and NOTE below) to the maximum extent practicable for stream relocations. In the event it is not appropriate to employ natural channel design, any stream relocation shall be considered a permanent impact and the applicant shall provide a mitigation plan to compensate for the loss of aquatic function associated with the proposed activity.

Natural Channel Design: A geomorphologic approach to stream restoration based on an understanding of valley type, general watershed conditions, dimension, pattern, profile, hydrology and sediment transport of natural, stable channels (reference condition) and applying this understanding to the reconstruction of a stable channel.

NOTE: For projects located within the Coastal Plain ecoregion of North Carolina and within headwater areas across the state, applicants should reference the following links for more information regarding appropriate stream design:

http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/permits/nwp

4.1.2. Bank-full flows (or less) shall be accommodated through maintenance of the existing bank-full channel cross sectional area. Additional culverts at such crossings shall be allowed only to receive flows exceeding bank-full.



4.1.3. Where adjacent floodplain is available, flows exceeding bank-full should be accommodated by installing culverts at the floodplain elevation.

4.1.4. This NWP authorizes only upland to upland crossings and cannot be used in combination with Nationwide Permit 18 to create an upland within waters of the United States, including wetlands.

4.1.5. This NWP cannot be used for private projects located in tidal waters or tidal wetlands.

4.1.6. Excavation of existing stream channels shall be limited to the minimum necessary to construct or install the proposed culvert. The final width of the impacted streams at the culvert inlet and outlet should be no greater than the original stream width. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that it is not

practicable to limit the final width of the culvert to that of the impacted stream at the culvert inlet and outlet and the proposed design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment.



North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Division of Water Resources Water Quality Programs Thomas A. Reeder Director

John E. Skvarta, II Secretary

September 11, 2013 McDowell County Bridge No. 291 on SR 1438 NCDWR Project No. 20130925

Approval of 401 Water Quality Certification with Additional Conditions

Mr. J.J. Swain, Jr., P.E Division 13 Engineer North Carolina Department of Transportation 55 Orange Street, P.O Box 3279 Asheville, NC 28802

Dear Mr. Swain:

Pat McCrory

Governor

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts in Singecat Branch for the replacement of Bridge 291 with one (1) barrel 5-foot H x 10-foot wide by 21-foot L reinforced concrete box culvert on NCSR 1438 in McDowell County.

| Site | Permanent Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft) | Temporary Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft) | Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft) | Temporary Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft) | Total Stream Impact (linear ft) | Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft) |
|-------------|--|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| S1, B, C | 0 | 0 | 51 | 30 | 81 | 0 |
| Total | 0 | 0 | 21 | 30 | 81 | 0 |

Stream Impacts in the Catawba River Basin

Total Stream Impacts for Project: 81 linear ft.

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application dated received August 28, 2013 including the environmental commitments made in the application letter. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 3886, corresponding to the U.S Army Corps of Engineers Nationwide Permit Number 14. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is

Transportation and Permitting Unit 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1650 Location: 512 N. Salisbury St. Raleigh, North Carolina 27604 Phone: 919-807-6300 \ FAX: 919-807-6492 Internet: www.ncwaterquality.org



An Equal Opportunity \ Affirmative Action Employer

thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 150 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification(s) and any additional conditions listed below.

Condition(s) of Certification:

- There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetland or waters
 associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or
 access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation
 will be required since that is direct impact from road construction activities.
- Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetland or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, they shall be removed and the natural grade restored upon completion of the project.

 Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards:

- a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
- b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*.
- c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*.
- d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.
- 4. In-stream work and land disturbance within the 25-foot wide buffer zone are prohibited during the trout-spawning season of January 1 through April 15 to protect the egg and fry stages of trout.
- 5. This project has the potential to impact trout waters or other aquatic species of concern. No construction activities shall begin until the NCWRC makes a determination regarding moratoria. Should the NCWRC determine that a moratorium is applicable then the requirements of any moratorium(s) shall be condition of this 401 certification. If DOT does not wish to honor the moratorium, then a written modification shall be requested.
- 6. The permittee shall use / Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds/ [15A NCAC 4B.0124 (a)-(e)] in areas draining to trout water. Temporary cover (wheat, millet, or similar annual grain) or permanent herbaceous cover shall be planted on all bare soil within 15 business days of ground disturbing activities to provide erosion control.
- NCDOT shall be in compliance with the NCS00250 issued to the NCDOT, including the applicable requirement of the NCG01000. Please note the extra protection for the sensitive watershed.
- 8. This project has the potential to impact trout waters or other aquatic species of concern. No construction activities shall begin until the NCWRC makes a determination regarding moratoria. Should the NCWRC determine that a moratorium is applicable then the requirements of any moratorium(s) shall be condition of this 401 certification. If DOT does not wish to honor the moratorium, then a written modification shall be requested.

- 9. Tall fescue shall not be used in the establishment of temporary or permanent groundcover within riparian areas. For the establishment of permanent herbaceous cover, erosion control matting shall be used in conjunction with an appropriate native seed mix on disturbed soil within the riparian area and on disturbed steep slopes with the following exception. Erosion control matting is not necessary if the area is contained by perimeter erosion control devices such as silt fence, temporary sediment ditches, basin, etc. Matting should be secured in place with staples, contain a nylon mesh grid, which can impinge and entrap small animals. For the establishment of temporary groundcover within riparian areas, hydroseeding along with wood or cellulose based hydro mulch applied from a fertilizer-and limestone-free tank is allowable at the appropriate rate in conjunction with erosion control measures. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and wood or cellulose mulch into surface waters in prohibited. Riparian areas are defined as a distance 25 feet landward from top of stream bank.
- 10. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culvert and other structures in open water and streams shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of culvert diameter for culvert having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culvert and other structures including temporary erosion control measure shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetland or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and down stream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required.
- 11. If multiple pipe or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decrease water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage.
- Strict adherence to most recent version of NCDOT's. Best Management Practices for Bridge Demolition and Removal approved by the US Army Corps of Engineers is a condition of the 401 Water Quality Certification.
- 13. The post-construction removal of any temporary bridge structures must return the project site to its preconstruction contours and elevations. The impacted areas shall be revegetated with appropriate native species.
- 14. The stream channel shall be excavated no deeper than the natural bed material of the stream, to the maximum extent practicable. Efforts must be made to minimize impacts to the stream banks, as well as to vegetation responsible for maintaining stream bank stability. Any applicable riparian buffer impact for access to stream channel shall be temporary and be revegetated with native species.
- 15. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream, above and below the crossing, shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and stream shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions.
- 16. Native riparian vegetation (eg. rhododendron, dog hobble, willows, alders, sycamores, dogwoods, black walnut and red maple) must be reestablished within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction.
- 17. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage.
- Rip-rap shall not be placed in the active thalweg channel or placed in the streambed in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. Bioengineering boulders or structures should be properly designed, sized and installed.

- 19. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channels in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream.
- 20. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluid, or other toxic materials.
- 21. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval.
- 22. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited.
- 23. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills.
- No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel, except where authorized by this certification.
- 25. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and on-site project manager. 24.
- 26. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S or protected riparian buffers.
- 27. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by the certification.
- 28. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with 303(d) of the Clean Water Act and any other appropriate requirement of State and Federal law. If NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State of Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification.
- 29. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee form complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.
- 30. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources with 24-hours of discovery.
- 31. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed.

Violations of any conditions herein set forth may result in revocation of this Certification and may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. This Certification shall become null and void unless the above conditions are made condition of the Federal 404 and/or Coastal Area Management Act Permit. This Certification shall expire upon the expiration of the 404 or CAMA permit.

If this Certification is unacceptable to you have the right to an adjudicatory hearing upon written request within sixty (60) days following receipt of this Certification. This request must be in form of written petition conforming to Chapter 150B of the North Carolina General Statutes and filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings, 6714 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-6714. If modification are made to an original Certification, you have the right to an adjudicatory hearing on the

modifications upon written request within sixty (60) days following receipt of the Certification. Unless such demands are made, this Certification shall be final and binding.

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please telephone Mrs. Amy Chapman of the Raleigh Central Office at 919-807-6365.

Sincerely, Thomas A. Reeder

Attachments

٠

 cc: Lori Beckwith, USACE, Asheville Field Office Roger Bryan, Division 13, DEO Ben DeWit, Roadside Environmental Marla Chambers, NCWRC Asheville Regional Office File Copy

GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 14 (LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS) AND REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 198200031 (WORK ASSOCIATED WITH BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR CONDUCTED BY NCDOT OR OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES) AND RIPARIAN AREA PROTECTION RULES (BUFFER RULES)

Water Quality Certification Number 3886 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (DWQ) Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to waters and adjacent wetland areas or to wetland areas that are not a part of the surface tributary system to interstate waters or navigable waters of the United States (as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (14) of the Corps of Engineers regulations (Nationwide Permit No. 14 and Regional General Permit 198200031) and for the Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules) in 15A NCAC 02B .0200.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Any proposed fill or modification of wetlands and/or waters, including streams, under this General Certification requires application to, and written approval from the Division of Water Quality except for the single family lot exemption described below.

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require *written approval* for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Quality (the "Division"):

- a) Any temporary or permanent impacts to wetlands, open waters and/or streams, including stream relocations, except for construction of a driveway to a single family lot as long as the driveway involves *less than 25 feet* of temporary and/or permanent stream channel impacts, including any in-stream stabilization needed for the crossing; or
- b) Any impact associated with a high density project (as defined in Item (A)(iv) of the 401 Stormwater Requirements) that is not subject to either a state stormwater program (such as, but not limited to, Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES) or a certified community's stormwater program; or
- c) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of DWQ Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), DWQ Surface Water or Wetland Standards, or Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
- d) Any impacts to streams and/or buffers in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) unless the activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules or a Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued through N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM) delegation for "ALLOWABLE" activities.

In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. If a project also requires a CAMA Permit, then one payment to both agencies shall be submitted and will be the higher of the two fees.

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval from the Division as long as they comply with

1

the Conditions of Certification listed below. If any of these Conditions cannot be met, then written approval from the Division is required.

Conditions of Certification:

 No Impacts Beyond those Authorized in the Written Approval or Beyond the Threshold of Use of this Certification

No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands, waters, or riparian areas beyond the footprint of the impacts depicted in the Pre-Construction Notification, as authorized in the written approval from the Division or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization, including incidental impacts. All construction activities, including the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices shall be performed so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. Approved plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference and are enforceable parts of this permit.

2. Standard Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices and if applicable, comply with the specific conditions and requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit issued to the site:

- a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
- b. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the North Carolina Surface Mining Manual.
- c. Reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.
- d. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.
- e. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality (HQW), or Outstanding Resource (ORW) waters, then the sedimentation and erosion control designs must comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds.

3. No Sediment and Erosion Control Measures in Wetlands or Waters

Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Land Resources (DLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project.

4. Construction Stormwater Permit NCG010000

An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. This Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If your project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. A copy of the general permit (NCG010000), inspection log sheets, and other information may be found at <u>http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wg/ws/su/npdessw#tab-w</u>.

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit.

5. Construction Moratoriums and Coordination

If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (i.e. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities.

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to lessen impacts on trout, anadromous fish, larval/post-larval fishes and crustaceans, or other aquatic species of concern shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium.

Work within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

6. Work in the Dry

All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or the NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division.

7. Riparian Area Protection (Buffer) Rules

Activities located in the protected riparian areas (whether jurisdictional wetlands or not), within the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan, or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with buffer rules) shall be limited to "uses" identified within and constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0233, .0259, .0243, .0250, .0267 and .0605, and shall be located, designed, constructed, and maintained to have minimal disturbance to protect water quality to the maximum extent practicable through the use of best management practices. All buffer rule requirements, including diffuse flow requirements, must be met.

- 8. If concrete is used during the construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life/ fish kills.
- Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, preformed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of *Stormwater Best Management Practices*. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the Division.
- 10. Compensatory Mitigation

In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (h), compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of equal to or greater than 150 linear feet of streams (intermittent and perennial) and/or equal to or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. For linear public transportation projects, impacts equal to or exceeding 150 linear feet per stream shall require mitigation.

Buffer mitigation may be required for any project with Buffer Rules in effect at the time of application for activities classified as "Allowable with Mitigation" or "Prohibited" within the Table of Uses.

A determination of buffer, wetland, and stream mitigation requirements shall be made for any General Water Quality Certification for this Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. Design and monitoring protocols shall follow the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (April 2003) or its subsequent updates. Compensatory mitigation plans shall be submitted to the Division for written approval as required in those protocols. The mitigation plan must be implemented and/or constructed before any impacts occur on site. Alternatively, the Division will accept payment into an in-lieu fee program or a mitigation bank. In these cases, proof of payment shall be provided to the Division before any impacts occur on site.

4

- 11. Relocated stream designs should include the same dimensions, patterns, and profiles as the existing channel (or a stable reference reach if the existing channel is unstable), to the maximum extent practical. The new channel should be constructed in the dry and water shall not be turned into the new channel until the banks are stabilized. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native woody species, and should include establishment of a 30-foot wide wooded and an adjacent 20-foot wide vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. A transitional phase incorporating appropriate erosion control matting materials and seedling establishment is allowable, however matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used in wetlands, riparian buffers or floodplains as recommended by the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. Rip-rap, A-Jacks, concrete, gabions or other hard structures may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream; however, the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage. Please note that if the stream relocation is conducted as a stream restoration as defined in the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District, April 2003 Stream Mitigation Guidelines (or its subsequent updates), the restored length may be used as compensatory mitigation for the impacts resulting from the relocation.
- 12. Stormwater Management Plan Requirements

All applications shall address stormwater management throughout the entire project area per the 401 Stormwater Requirements, referenced herein as "Attachment A" at the end of this Certification.

13. Placement of Culverts and Other Structures in Waters and Wetlands

Culverts required for this project shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. Existing stream dimensions (including the cross section dimensions, pattern, and longitudinal profile) must be maintained above and below locations of each culvert.

Placement of culverts and other structures in waters and streams must be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/ connectivity has been provided when possible (rock ladders, crossvanes, etc). Notification to the Division including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations shall be provided to the Division 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification to the Division including supporting documentation such as, but not limited to, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc shall be provided to the Division a minimum of 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then the Division shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application submittal to, and written approval by, the Division of Water Quality, regardless of the total impacts to streams or wetlands from the project.

Installation of culverts in wetlands must ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. Additionally, when roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges must be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native, woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques must be used where practicable instead of riprap or other bank hardening methods.

- 14. All temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area returned to natural conditions within 60 days of the determination that the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, plan form pattern, and longitudinal bed and bed profile, and the various sites shall be stabilized with natural woody vegetation (except for the approved maintenance areas) and restored to prevent erosion.
- 15. All temporary pipes/ culverts/ riprap pads etc, shall be installed in all streams as outlined in the most recent edition of the North Carolina Sediment and Eroslon Control Planning and Design Manual or the North Carolina Surface Mining Manual so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this General Certification.
- 16. Any riprap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall buried and/or "keyed in" such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area.
- 17. Any rip-rap used for stream stabilization shall be of a size and density so as not to be able to be carried off by wave, current action, or stream flows and consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures.
- 18. A one-time application of fertilizer to re-establish vegetation is allowed in disturbed areas including riparian buffers, but is restricted to no closer than 10 feet from top of bank of streams. Any fertilizer application must comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations.
- 19. If this Water Quality Certification is used to access building sites, then all lots owned by the applicant must be buildable without additional impacts to streams or wetlands. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the lots are buildable without requiring additional impacts to wetlands, waters, or buffers if required to do so in writing by the Division. For road construction purposes, this Certification shall only be utilized from natural high ground to natural high ground.
- 20. Deed notifications or similar mechanisms shall be placed on all retained jurisdictional wetlands, waters, and protective buffers within the project boundaries in order to assure compliance for future wetland, water, and buffer impact. These mechanisms shall be put in place at the time of recording of the property or of individual lots, whichever is appropriate. A sample deed notification can be downloaded from the 401/Wetlands Unit web site at http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wg/swp/ws/401/certsandpermits/apply/forms. The text of the sample deed notification may be modified as appropriate to suit to a specific project. Documentation of deed notifications shall be provided to the Division upon request.

- 21. If an environmental document is required under the National or State Environmental Policy Act (NEPA or SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse.
- 22. In the twenty (20) coastal counties, the appropriate DWQ Regional Office must be contacted to determine if Coastal Stormwater Regulations will be required.
- 23. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals.
- 24. The applicant/permittee and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If the Division determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then the Division may reevaluate and modify this General Water Quality Certification.
- 25. When written authorization is required for use of this certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return the certificate of completion attached to the approval. One copy of the certificate shall be sent to the DWQ Central Office in Raleigh at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1650.
- 26. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards.
- 27. This certification grants permission to the director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DENR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours.

This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the wetland or downstream waters are precluded.

Public hearings may be held for specific applications or group of applications prior to a Certification decision if deemed in the public's best interest by the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality.

Effective date: March 19, 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

By

main mainter for

8

Charles Wakild, P.E.

Director

History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 3886 issued March 12, 2012 replaces WQC Number 3820 issued April 6, 2010; WQC Number 3627 issued March 2007; WQC Number 3404 issued March 2003; WQC Number 3375 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3289 issued June 1, 2000; WQC Number 3103 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 2732 issued May 1, 1992; WQC Number 2666 issued January 21, 1992; WQC Number 2177 issued November 5, 1987. This WQC is rescinded when the Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Quality.

Attachment A: 401 Stormwater Requirements

The requirements listed below shall be implemented in order to comply with Condition 12 of this General Certification. For the North Carolina Department of Transportation, compliance with NCDOT's Individual NPDES permit NCS000250 shall serve to satisfy the 401 and Isolated Wetland Stormwater Requirements.¹

- A. Design and Implementation Requirements. All projects, regardless of project area, amount of built-upon area or amount of jurisdictional impact, shall meet the following stormwater design requirements:
 - i. Non-Erosive Discharge to Streams and Wetlands. Stormwater conveyances that discharge to streams and wetlands must discharge at a non-erosive velocity prior to entering the stream or wetland during the peak flow from the ten-year storm.²
 - II. Vegetated Setbacks. A 30-foot wide vegetated setback must be maintained adjacent to streams, rivers and tidal waters in areas that are not subject to a state Riparian Area Protection Rule or other more stringent vegetated setback requirements. The width of the setback shall be measured horizontally from the normal pool elevation of impounded structures, the top-of-bank of streams and rivers, and the mean high waterline of tidal waters, perpendicular to shoreline. Vegetated setback and filters required by state rules or local governments may be met concurrently with this requirement and may contain coastal, isolated or 404 jurisdictional wetlands. Non-jurisdictional portions of the vegetated setback may be cleared and graded, but must be planted with and maintained in grass or other vegetative or plant material.³
 - iii. Construction and Operation. The stormwater management plan must be constructed and operational before any permanent building or other structure is occupied or utilized at the site. The stormwater management plan, including drainage patterns, must be maintained in perpetuity.⁴
 - v. Coordination with Other Stormwater Programs. Projects that are subject to another Division of Water Quality (DWQ) stormwater program, including (but not limited to) the 20 Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES, or a Certified Community's stormwater management program, must be constructed and maintained in compliance with the approved stormwater management plan.⁶
 - Stormwater Design Requirements for Projects Not Covered Under Item (Iv).
 Projects that are not subject to another DWQ stormwater program or a Certified Community's stormwater program shall meet all of the following requirements:
 - a. Low Density. A site is low density if all the following requirements are met:
 - 1. The development has a built upon area of twenty-four percent (24%) or less, considering both current and future development. When determining the amount of built upon area, coastal wetlands shall be included; however, ponds, lakes and rivers as specified in North Carolina's Schedule of Classifications shall be excluded. If a portion of project has a density greater than 24%, the higher density area must be located in an upland area and away from surface waters and drainageways to the maximum extent practicable.⁸
 - 2. All stormwater runoff from the built upon areas is transported primarily via vegetated conveyances designed in accordance with the most recent version of the NC DWQ Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual. Alternative designs may be approved if the applicant can show that the design provides

equal or better water quality protection than the practices specified in the manual. The project must not include a stormwater collection system (such as piped conveyances) as defined in 15A NCAC 02B .0202(60).⁷

- High Density. Projects that do not meet the Low Density requirements shall meet the following requirements:
 - Stormwater runoff from the entire site must be treated by structural stormwater controls (BMPs) that are designed to remove eighty-five percent (85%) of the average annual amount of Total Suspended Solids (TSS). Stormwater runoff that drains directly to Nutrient Sensitive Waters (NSW) must also be treated to remove thirty percent (30%) of Total Nitrogen (TN) and Total Phosphorus (TP).⁶
 - 2. All BMPs must be designed in accordance with the version of the NC DWQ Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual that is in place on the date of stormwater management plan submittal. Alternative designs may be approved if the applicant can show that the design provides equal or better water quality protection than the practices specified in the manual.⁹
 - DWQ may add specific stormwater management requirements on a case-bycase basis in order to ensure that a proposed activity will not violate water quality standards.¹⁰
 - DWQ may approve Low Impact Developments (LIDs) that meet the guidance set forth in the Low Impact Development: A Guidebook for North Carolina.¹¹
 - Proposed new development undertaken by a local government solely as a public road project shall follow the requirements of the NC DOT BMP Toolbox rather than Items (1)-(4) above.¹²
- B. Submittal Requirements. The submittal requirements listed below apply only to projects that require written authorization as indicated in the applicable General Certification as well as projects that require an Isolated Wetlands Permit. Any required documentation shall be sent to the Wetlands, Buffers and Stormwater Compliance and Permitting Unit at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1650.
 - i. Projects that are Subject to Another DWQ Stormwater Program: If the project is subject to another DWQ stormwater program, such as the 20 Coastal Counties, HQW, ORW or state-implemented Phase II NPDES, then the applicant shall submit a copy of the stormwater approval letter before any impacts occur on site.¹³
 - ii. Projects that are Subject to a Certified Community's Stormwater Program. If the project is subject to a certified local government's stormwater program, then the applicant shall submit one set of approved stormwater management plan details and calculations with documentation of the local government's approval before any impacts occur on site.⁵
 - iii. Projects Not Covered Under Items (i) or (ii). If the project is not subject to another DWQ Stormwater Program or a Certified Community's stormwater program, then it shall be reviewed and approved by the DWQ through the Water Quality Certification authorization process.
 - a. Low Density. For low density projects, the applicant shall submit two copies of the DWQ Low Density Supplement Form with all required items.¹³

- b. High Density. For high density projects, the applicant shall submit two copies of a DWQ BMP Supplement Form and all required items at the specified scales for each BMP that is proposed.¹³
- iv. Phasing. Stormwater management plans may be phased on a case-by-case basis, with the submittal of a final stormwater management plan per Items (i)-(iii) above required for the current phase and a conceptual stormwater management plan for the future phase(s). The stormwater management plan for each future phase must be approved by the appropriate entity before construction of that phase is commenced. The approved stormwater management plan for each future phase must be constructed and operational before any permanent building or other structure associated with that phase is occupied.¹⁴

v. Stormwater Management Plan Modifications. The stormwater management plan may not be modified without prior written authorization from the entity that approved the plan. If the project is within a Certified Community, then the applicant shall submit one set of approved stormwater management plan details and calculations with documentation of the local government's approval for record-keeping purposes. If the project is subject to DWQ review, then the applicant shall submit two copies of the appropriate Supplement Forms per Item (iii) above for any BMPs that have been modified for DWQ's review and approval.¹⁵

¹ The stormwater requirement for 401 applications is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5) and (c)(5).

- ² Non erosive discharge rates are required in SL 2008-211§2(b)(1). The 10-year design storm standard is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .1008(f)(2) and .1008(g)(1).
- ³ 30-foot vegetated setbacks are required in SL 2006-246§9(d), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(c) and .1007(1)(a).
- ⁴ Construction and maintenance of the stormwater plan is necessary to satisfy 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5).
- ⁵ Conveys application procedure to streamline the permitting process and reduce any unnecessary duplication in the review of stormwater management plans.
- ⁶ Low density built upon area thresholds are set in SL 2006-246§9(c) and SL 2008-211§2(b).
- ⁷ The requirement for low density development to use vegetated conveyances is codified in SL 2006-246§9(c), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(b) and .1007(1)(a). The Stormwater BMP Manual is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and .0277(4)(e).
- ⁸ 85% TSS removal is required in SL 2006-246§9(d), SL 2008-211§2(b), 15A NCAC 02H .1006(2)(c), 15A NCAC 02H .1007(1)(a). The 30% TN and TP removal requirements for NSW waters are set forth in 15A NCAC 02B .0232, 15A NCAC 02B .0257(a)(1), 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and 15A NCAC 02B .0277(4).
- ⁹ The Stormwater BMP Manual is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a) and .0277(4)(e).
- ¹⁰ The requirement for DWQ to ensure that water quality standards are protected before issuing a 401 certification is codified in 15A NCAC 02H .0506.
- ¹¹ The LID Toolbox is also referenced in 15A NCAC 02B .0277(4)(g).
- ¹² The term "public road project" is defined in15A NCAC 02B .0265(3)(a).
- ¹³ Conveys application procedure to streamline the permitting process.
- ¹⁴ Phased development is addressed as a "common plan of development" in 15A NCAC 02H .1003(3).
- ¹⁵ Procedures for modifying stormwater plans are set forth in 15A NCAC 02H .1011.